TOWARDS IMPROVING THE PROPERTIES AND FURTHERING ACCEPTANCE
OF ADVANCED TECHNOLOGY NUCLEAR FUELS

by

Jennifer K. Watkins

A dissertation
submitted in partial fulfillment
of the requirements for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy in Materials Science and Engineering
Boise State University

May 2022
BOISE STATE UNIVERSITY GRADUATE COLLEGE

DEFENSE COMMITTEE AND FINAL READING APPROVALS

of the dissertation submitted by

Jennifer K. Watkins

Dissertation Title: Towards Improving the Properties and Furthering Acceptance of Advanced Technology Nuclear Fuels

Date of Final Oral Examination: 14 March 2022

The following individuals read and discussed the dissertation submitted by student Jennifer K. Watkins, and they evaluated their presentation and response to questions during the final oral examination. They found that the student passed the final oral examination.

Brian J. Jaques, Ph.D., P.E. Chair, Supervisory Committee
Darryl Butt, Ph.D. Member, Supervisory Committee
Lan Li, Ph.D. Member, Supervisory Committee
Kathryn Metzger, Ph.D. Member, Supervisory Committee
Adrian Wagner Member, Supervisory Committee

The final reading approval of the dissertation was granted by Brian J. Jaques, Ph.D., P.E., Chair of the Supervisory Committee. The dissertation was approved by the Graduate College.
DEDICATION

For my family and friends who have supported me throughout this journey.
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the U.S. Government or any agency thereof.

I would like to acknowledge the support from all the members of my committee. To Dr. Darryl Butt, who hired me into the AML and allowed me to participate in numerous research opportunities which propelled me to become the successful materials scientist and engineer I am today. To Dr. Brian Jaques, who was the first to teach me about nuclear materials and how to handle radiological materials safely and efficiently in a laboratory setting. He has also demonstrated and mentored me in how to perform research in a logical and methodical manner and has always pushed me to think critically and strive to be a better scientist and engineer. To Dr. Lan Li who has supported me in and out of the classroom since my undergraduate studies. To Dr. Kathryn Metzger, who has been a role model of what a confident and successful female engineer should be like. To Adrian Wagner, who has been my mentor and friend through the final years of my graduate work, always providing positivity, support, and guidance.

To my family who, despite not understanding what “all this science stuff is”, have always loved and supported me through the trials and tribulations of my college experience. To my close friends, without who I would not have made it to this point in my education and research career: Dr. Kassi Smith, Jordan Vandegrift, Kelci Lester, Kiyo Fujimoto, Tammie Elliott, Mandi Dietz, Matthew Humphrey, and The Tierney family.
(Kendall, Robert, and Gianna). To my significant other, John Paul Kammeyer, who is my biggest fan and most ardent supporter, thank you for helping me get to the finish line.

I would also like to acknowledge all the faculty, staff, and students who I met at Boise State who have provided support during my early college education and research career: Dr. Amy Moll, Dr. Megan Frary, Dr. David Estrada, Dr. Harold Ackler, Dr. Eric Jankowski, Dr. Elton Graugnard, Dr. Claire Xiong, Dr. Mike Hurley, Dr. Peter Mullner, Dr. Janet Callahan, Dr. Rick Ubic, Dr. Paul Simmonds, Dr. Nick Bullos, Dr. Karthik Chinnathambi, Dr. Janelle Wharry, Dr. Gordon Alanko, Dr. Patrick Price, Dr. Ember Sikorski, Dr. Corey Efaw, Dr. Steve Johns, Dr. Kayla Yano, Dr. Armen Kvryan, Dr. Steve Letourneau, Joe Croteau, Allyssa Bateman, Addie Lupercio, Tim Phero, Sam Pedersen, Yai Rodriguez, Scott Riley, Kaelee Novich, and so many others who I encountered during my time at BSU. From Idaho National Laboratory and the Center for Advanced Energy Studies: Tim Hyde, Dr. Patrick Hogan, Kip Archibald, Seth Ashby, Connor Michelich, Connor Woolum, Steve Steffler, Darrel Jonak, Brooke Barker, Chris Vetsch, Zach Rowe, Jenn Landon, Mike Chapple, Cody Misseldine, Dr. Kevin Tolman, Dr. Fidelma Giulia Di Lemma, Dr. Yaqiao Wu, Dr. Jatuporn Burns, and many others. I know there are many others who I forgot to include, but please know I appreciate and thank you for your support.

I would like to acknowledge the financial support and sponsorship of my PhD work from the following sources: Idaho National Laboratory graduate fellowship program, U.S. Department of Energy under DOE Idaho Operations Office contract DE-AC07-05ID14517, and a funding opportunity through a collaboration with Westinghouse Electric Company (DE-NE0008824), U.S. Department of Energy Integrated University
Program graduate fellowship, and Boise State’s Micron School of Materials Science and Engineering.
ABSTRACT

To avoid detrimental environmental impacts from climate change, the world community needs to push for the use of clean energy technologies. Development of proposed advanced technology nuclear fuels supports efforts to ensure nuclear energy is included as a non-carbon emitting source of electricity generation. Advanced technology nuclear fuels, also referred to as accident tolerant fuels (ATFs), have received renewed interest for use in the current nuclear reactor fleet as well as in advanced reactor technologies due to their high uranium loading, desirable thermophysical properties, and performance under irradiation as compared to the benchmark oxide fuel. A limiting consideration for the implementation of these ATFs is their poor performance in oxidative and corrosion conditions, as well as challenges associated with synthesis and fabrication. As a full understanding of these ATFs has not been achieved, this work aims to advance the state of knowledge related to these fuels and their composites in corrosion conditions, their grain growth mechanisms, and includes efforts to improve thermal conductivity in the benchmark oxide fuel using these ATFs. Chapter Two presents a study of uranium mononitride (UN) and UN composites with uranium dioxide (UO₂) under hydrothermal corrosion conditions to assess the mechanism of degradation at elevated temperatures, identified as secondary phase formation at the grain boundaries leading to pellet collapse. Chapter Three combines experimental and theoretical studies of composite systems, UN-Zr and UN-Y, for the purposes of improving the corrosion resistance of monolithic UN. The results indicate the formation of undesirable secondary
phases in the sintered materials and provided insight to the atomic level structural changes which occurred due to the addition of the metallic constituents. An extensive review (included as Appendices A, B, and C) of the state of the literature for oxidation performance of UN, triuranium disilicide (U₃Si₂), uranium carbide (UC), and uranium diboride (UB₂), was performed to identify the challenges and opportunities to alloyed and composite architectures of these ATF candidates to mitigate corrosion behavior.

In addition, an understanding of the microstructural evolution during the fabrication of various fuel forms, such as grain growth, is important in predicting its performance under irradiation (e.g., fracture, creep, fission gas release, thermal conductivity, etc.). Accordingly, it is important to understand the driving force behind grain growth and the factors which influence it. Chapter Four presents a fundamental study on grain growth in conventionally sintered UN. The study identified the most likely mechanism and proposed an activation energy for grain growth with a discussion on the factors that influenced it, as well as the lack of expected texture present in the sintered samples. Chapter Five describes work on successful incorporation of uranium diboride (UB₂, another ATF candidate) to a UO₂ matrix via conventional fabrication and sintering methods, for the purposes of improving overall thermal conductivity of the bulk composite. Presented together, this work provides foundational inquiry and analysis which can be used to further research on ATF candidates and assist in acceleration of qualifying these fuels for use in the current and future nuclear reactor fleets.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

DEDICATION .......................................................................................................................... iv

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS ......................................................................................................... v

ABSTRACT ........................................................................................................................... viii

LIST OF TABLES ................................................................................................................ xv

LIST OF FIGURES .............................................................................................................. xvii

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS ................................................................................................. xxxi

CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION ...................................................................................... 1

1.1 Motivation .................................................................................................................... 1

1.2 Project Objective and Scope ..................................................................................... 9

1.2.1 Objectives ............................................................................................................. 10

References ......................................................................................................................... 16

CHAPTER TWO: MICROSTRUCTURAL DEGRADATION OF UN AND UN-UO₂ COMPOSITES IN HYDROTHERMAL OXIDATION CONDITIONS .............................................. 18

Abstract ........................................................................................................................... 19

2.1 Introduction ................................................................................................................ 20

2.1.1 Motivation for research ...................................................................................... 20

2.2 Materials and Methods ............................................................................................ 21

2.2.1 UN powder synthesis ......................................................................................... 21

2.2.2 Pellet fabrication and sintering ........................................................................... 23

2.2.3 Hydrothermal oxidation ....................................................................................... 24
2.4 Discussion ................................................................................................... 38

2.4.1 Post-autoclave – Pellets ........................................................................ 38

2.4.2 Post-autoclave – Sludge ........................................................................ 43

2.5 Conclusions ................................................................................................. 44

Acknowledgements ........................................................................................... 46

References ......................................................................................................... 46

CHAPTER THREE: IMPROVED HYDROTHERMAL CORROSION RESISTANCE OF UN FUEL FORMS VIA ADDITION OF METALLIC CONSTITUENTS .......... 50

Abstract ............................................................................................................. 51

3.1 Introduction ................................................................................................ 51

3.1.1 Motivation for research ........................................................................ 51

3.1.2 Background .......................................................................................... 53

3.2 Materials and Methods .............................................................................. 54

3.2.1 UN powder synthesis .......................................................................... 54

3.2.2 Thermodynamic calculations .................................................................. 56

3.2.3 Powder mixing and characterization .................................................. 57
CHAPTER FIVE: ENHANCING THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY OF UO₂ WITH THE ADDITION OF UB₂ VIA CONVENTIONAL SINTERING TECHNIQUES .............................................................

Abstract ........................................................................................................... 124

5.1 Introduction ............................................................................................... 124

5.2 Background ............................................................................................... 126

5.3 Materials and Methods ............................................................................... 127

5.3.1 Powder synthesis, pellet fabrication and sintering ........................ 127

5.3.2 X-ray Diffraction (XRD) ............................................................. 129

5.3.3 Microstructure and elemental analysis ......................................... 130

5.3.4 Thermal diffusivity, specific heat, and thermal conductivity ........................ 131

5.4 Results and Discussion .............................................................................. 132

5.4.1 X-ray Diffraction ......................................................................... 132

5.4.2 Microstructure and elemental analysis ......................................... 135

5.4.3 Thermal diffusivity, specific heat capacity, and thermal conductivity ............................................................................................................ 137

5.5 Summary ................................................................................................... 143

Acknowledgements ......................................................................................... 145

References ....................................................................................................... 146

CHAPTER SIX: SUMMARY AND FUTURE WORK ................................................ 152

6.1 Summary ................................................................................................... 152

6.1.1 Uranium mononitride .................................................................. 153

6.1.2 Uranium diboride as a secondary phase in UO₂ ......................... 155

6.2 Future Work .............................................................................................. 155
6.2.1 Research opportunities for ATFs .................................................. 155
6.2.2 Research opportunities for individual fuel forms ....................... 156
6.2.3 Conclusions ................................................................................. 160

APPENDIX A: CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES TO ALLOYED AND
COMPOSITE FUEL ARCHITECTURES TO MITIGATE HIGH URANIUM DENSITY
FUEL OXIDATION: URANIUM MONONITRIDE ................................................... 162

APPENDIX B: CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES TO ALLOYED AND
COMPOSITE FUEL ARCHITECTURES TO MITIGATE HIGH URANIUM DENSITY
FUEL OXIDATION: URANIUM SILICIDE .............................................................. 232

APPENDIX C: CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES TO ALLOYED AND
COMPOSITE FUEL ARCHITECTURES TO MITIGATE HIGH URANIUM DENSITY
FUEL OXIDATION: URANIUM DIBORIDE AND URANIUM CARBIDE............ 294

APPENDIX D: SUPPLEMENTARY FILE FOR CHAPTER FOUR: INVESTIGATING
GRAIN GROWTH OF CONVENTIONALLY SINTERED URANIUM
MONONITRIDE ......................................................................................................... 358

APPENDIX E: SUPPLEMENTARY FILE FOR CHAPTER FIVE: ENHANCING
THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY OF UO₂ WITH THE ADDITION OF UB₂ VIA
CONVENTIONAL SINTERING TECHNIQUES .......................................................... 363
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Properties of the candidate elements screened for use in creation of a UN-metallic composite fuel pellet</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Values of the grain growth exponent, $n$, for various mechanisms. Taken from Brook [18].</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>R$^2$ values for linear regression fitting from grain growth data raised to various $n$ values versus time plots for the samples sintered at various dwell temperatures. The best fit to the R$^2$ values used in obtaining the grain growth rate constant are highlighted in the table for each temperature profile.</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Calculated grain growth activation energies for the sintered samples used in this study and for data extracted from Metroka [11] when considering a consistent dominant grain growth mechanism ($n = 2$ and $n = 3$).</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Material properties of UO$_2$ and UB$_2$.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.1</td>
<td>Material Properties of ATF Concept Fuels</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.2</td>
<td>Thermal neutron cross-sections for $^{14}$N and $^{15}$N for the $(n,p)$, $(n,\gamma)$, and $(n,e)$ reactions [51].</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.3</td>
<td>Summary of air oxidation UN and UN with additives or composites</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.4</td>
<td>Summary of water/steam corrosion of UN and UN with additives or composites.</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1</td>
<td>Summary of air corrosion of U$_3$Si$_2$ and additives</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.2</td>
<td>Summary of water/steam corrosion of U$_3$Si$_2$ and additives</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1</td>
<td>Material properties of ATF concept fuels as compared to the benchmark, UO$_2$.</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.2</td>
<td>Properties of potential dopants into ATF concepts for improved corrosion resistance. References listed in the headers applies to all the materials in the column.</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table C.3</td>
<td>Summary of oxidation studies on UC samples at various temperatures and partial pressures of oxygen (assumed to be at ~ 1 atm total pressure). Modified from Naito et al. [112].</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table C.4</td>
<td>Ignition temperatures and reaction products from ramp tests of UC powders oxidized in synthetic air from DSC and TGA testing. Modified from Berthinier et al. [100].</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table C.5</td>
<td>Corrosion rates in steam of unirradiated and irradiated UC at various temperatures. Modified from Dyck and Taylor [137].</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1 Primary energy consumption for 2019, measured in terawatt-hours, indicating our increase in energy demand remains primarily from industrialized nations [1]. ................................................................. 2

Figure 1.2 United Nations human development index versus annual per capita electricity usage, reflecting that industrialized nations with greater access to electricity, clean water, and other amenities experience a higher quality of life. ........................................................................................................ 3

Figure 1.3 Capacity factors for 2020 listed by energy source [11]. ....................... 4

Figure 1.4 Lifecycle CO₂ emissions of energy sources when accounting for construction, mining, transport, operation, decommissioning, and waste disposal. Modified from IPCC [13]. .......................................................... 6

Figure 1.5 Thermal conductivity values at 500 °C versus uranium density for various uranium-bearing fuel forms, color mapped to melting temperature [15]. ... 8

Figure 1.6 The materials science tetrahedron (or materials paradigm), showing the four interdependent aspects of materials science: structure, properties, processing, and performance, with characterization in the center [16]. ... 15

Figure 2.1 XRD of the two separate batches of UN powders (Batch 1 having a lower starting impurity UO₂ content than that of Batch 2). Powders were synthesized using a hydride-dehydride-nitride route, and as-received UO₂ powder. Left inset shows the morphology of the as synthesized UN powder and right inset is the morphology of the as-received UO₂ powder. .......................................................................................................................... 23

Figure 2.2 (a) Static autoclave used for hydrothermal oxidation testing showing the location of the heater/hot zone, (b) the custom fabricated containment enclosure for the autoclave bolt assembly, and (c) Side view of sample holder (top image), top view of the custom Autoclave sample holder showing the stainless-steel mesh for positioning up to four pellets in the hot zone of the autoclave (middle image). Once the pellets are inserted, the sample holder is encased with stainless steel (bottom image) to retain corrosion products....................................................................................... 26
Figure 2.3  XRD patterns of the mixed UN and UN-UO₂ composite powders prior to pressing into pellets. The inset is an SEM micrograph showing the typical morphology of the mixed powders.........................................................28

Figure 2.4  Images of a typical sintered pellet showing (a) right cylindrical geometry, (b) the grain structure of UN + 5 w% UO₂ pellet surface after polishing and thermal etching, (c) the fracture surface of UN + 10 w% UO₂ pellet, and (d) the typical UO₂ distribution in the UN matrix of a UN + 10 w% UO₂ pellet.................................................................29

Figure 2.5  Images showing the relative hydrothermal oxidation behavior of pellets fabricated from the two batches of UN powder tested at 250-350 °C. The experiments with pellets fabricated from the Batch 2 powder include UO₂ pellets as a benchmark. In all cases, the right cylindrical pellets were preferentially attacked at the edges and the extent of degradation increased with increasing temperature, with some pellets completely disintegrating. ...............................................................................................................31

Figure 2.6  Comparison of XRD patterns of the as-sintered and corroded UN and UN+UO₂ composite pellets. After autoclave testing the primary phase in the pure UN samples is UN, whereas the 5 and 10 w% samples indicate a UN₂ phase or oxynitride phase (2θ values 29.0, 33.6, 48.3°) and possibly α-U₂N₃ (2θ values 28.9, 33.6, and 48.4°) as denoted by the chevron markers and droplines, most evident in the 275-325 °C data. .................. 33

Figure 2.7  Comparison of XRD patterns from the recovered “sludge” showing the primary phase remains UN. However, as autoclave temperatures increase, phases of UN₂, possibly an oxynitride, UO₂, and peaks attributed to α-U₂N₃ become more prominent. ............................................................... 34

Figure 2.8  Backscatter electron micrographs of the corroded UN pellets at 250 °C, 275 °C, and 300 °C. The top images were taken from the less corroded, central, region of the pellet surface and the bottom images were taken from the more heavily corroded outer edges of the pellets (seen in the photograph on the left). Preferential edge and grain boundary attack is evident.................................................................................................... 36

Figure 2.9  Backscatter SEM micrographs of the UN + 5 w% UO₂ and UN + 10 w% UO₂ composite pellets corroded at 250 °C and the UN + 10 w% UO₂ pellet corroded at 275 °C. The top images were taken from the less corroded, central, region of the pellets and the bottom images were taken from the more heavily corroded outer edges of the pellets (seen in the photograph on the left). Preferential edge and grain boundary attack is evident. The pellets corroded at 250 °C also show clear light and dark phases present across the surfaces. The dark phase was identified as an oxide phase via EDS (Figure 2.10). ........................................................ 36
Figure 2.10  Chemical analysis via EDS of the UN + 5 w% UO₂ pellet surface corroded at 250 °C (seen in Figure 2.9) showing distinct nitrogen and oxygen-rich regions. ................................................................. 37

Figure 2.11  Backscattered electron micrographs of the recovered “sludge” from hydrothermal oxidation experiments from 275-350 °C showing large, distinct grains at 275 °C. However, as the temperature is increased, the grain size of the recovered sludge is reduced, and significant grain degradation is observed at 350 °C. ......................................................... 38

Figure 3.1  Ellingham-type diagram constructed using data from FactSage™ 6.4 for select metal-nitride reactions of elements listed in Table B1. No reliable data was available for gadolinium nitride or the U₂N₃ reaction. .............. 56

Figure 3.2  Ellingham-type diagram constructed using data from FactSage™ 6.4 for select metal-oxide reactions of elements listed in Table 3.1 ..................... 57

Figure 3.3  Yttrium-uranium mononitride phase diagram (generated using FactSage™ 6.4). ........................................................................................................... 59

Figure 3.4  Zirconium-uranium mononitride phase diagram (generated using FactSage™ 6.4). ........................................................................................................... 59

Figure 3.5  Backscattered electron micrographs of A) As-synthesized UN powder, B) As-received Zr powder, C) As-received Y powder. ............................ 63

Figure 3.6  Backscattered electron micrographs of A) UN+ 10 w%Zr mixed powder, and B) UN+10 w%Y mixed powder.................................................. 64

Figure 3.7  XRD patterns for the as-synthesized UN powder, as-received Zr (A), and Y (B) powders, the mixed UN+10 w% metal powders, and the UN+10 w% metal sintered pellets. ......................................................... 67

Figure 3.8  BSE micrographs of the UN+10 w%Zr sintered pellet (A-C) and the UN+10 w%Y pellet sintered at 1808K (D-F); A) pellet surface showing phase segregation and increased porosity at the rim (inset). Detailed view of area where liquid U, U-N-Zr, and U-N-Zr-O phases are present. B) Cross-section of the pellet showing the liquid uranium phase was present throughout the bulk of the pellet and that the pellet contained a large amount of porosity. C) Higher magnification view of the cross-section. D) Cross-sectional view showing considerable porosity and inadequate sintering, inset is the full cross-sectional view. E) Higher magnification view of the phase segregation. F) Detailed view of area where liquid U, U-N-Y, and Y-O phases are present. ......................................................... 69
Figure 3.9  Local density of states of (a) Zr added to an N site in UN at 1773 K and (b) Y added to an N site in UN at 1808 K. The Fermi level was shifted to 0 eV. .................................................................72

Figure 3.10  Electron Localization Function of final structures initially configured as (a) Zr at an N site, (b) Y at an N site, (c) Zr at a U site, and (d) Y at a U site. Contour lines show regions of the same energy level. .....................73

Figure 4.1  Compilation of the average grain size (with error bars representing one standard deviation) versus sintering time for all sintered samples used in this study. The %TD for each sample is shown above their respective columns. .........................................................................................92

Figure 4.2  XRD patterns for UN feedstock, UN milled powder, and all sintered samples. .................................................................................................................94

Figure 4.3  Column chart compilation of the average pore size on the left y-axis (with error bars representing one standard deviation) versus sintering time for all sintered samples used in this study. Also shown is the number of pores per 100 µm² (corresponding to the right y-axis) indicated by the red circles by each sample’s average pore size..............................................................97

Figure 4.4  Secondary electron micrographs from all sintered samples in this study showing the progression of the pore characteristics as time and temperature are increased. .................................................................98

Figure 4.5  EBSD inverse pole figure orientation maps from all the sintered samples in this study reflecting the increase in grain size with temperature. The 1950/15 and 1950/25 samples show evidence of abnormal grain growth. 99

Figure 4.6  Inverse pole figures for the sintered samples used in this study. It does not appear that there is any significant preferential orientation in the samples. For figure clarity the orientation of the inverse pole figures is only denoted with the 1850/5 sample but is the same for all other samples. ...............100

Figure 4.7  Plot of the best fits (by R² linear regression values) for various n values for samples sintered from 1850-2000 °C.........................................................104

Figure 4.8  Arrhenius plot (ln K versus 10⁴/ T) with the grain growth rate constant, K, values taken from the best fit of the linear regression lines for the 1850-1950 °C sintered samples (i.e., slope of the plots in Figure 7). The data point for the 2000 °C sample fell as an outlier and was excluded from the linear regression fit. Inset shows the data from this work compared to the data from Metroka [11] using the same methodology.............................106
Figure 4.9 Arrhenius plot for the sintered samples used in this study assuming a consistent dominant grain growth mechanism of grain boundary diffusion (i.e., using a value for the grain growth exponent of $n = 2$). A linear regression fit to the data points is shown for the 1850-1950 °C samples. The data point for the 2000 °C sample fell as an outlier and was excluded from the linear regression fit. The inset is the data extracted from Metroka [11] plotted here for comparison using the same methodology. Activation energies are noted next to their respective plots.

Figure 4.10 Arrhenius plot for the sintered samples used in this study assuming a consistent dominant grain growth mechanism of second phase (porosity) by lattice diffusion or low solubility impurity drag (i.e., using a value for the grain growth exponent of $n = 3$). A linear regression fit to the data points is shown for the 1850-1950 °C samples. The data point for the 2000 °C sample fell as an outlier and was excluded from the linear regression fit. The inset is the data extracted from Metroka [11] plotted here for comparison using the same methodology. Activation energies are noted next to their respective plots.

Figure 5.1 Uranium-boron phase diagram (0-100 at% U, 400-2600 °C). Modified from Okamoto [23].

Figure 5.2 XRD patterns of the starting mixed UO$_2$/UB$_2$ powder used for pellet fabrication, the 4 and 8-hour as-sintered samples and 4 and 8-hour samples from the LFA thermal diffusivity measurements. Reference patterns for UO$_2$, UB$_2$, and LaB$_6$ (used for line position verification) are indicated by the symbols. Note that the mixed UO$_2$/UB$_2$ powder did not include the LaB$_6$ NIST SRM; the bottom pattern is of the blank stage used in the analysis for reference and denotes a peak attributed to the silicon disk holder on the XRD stage having a peak at 28.4° 2θ.

Figure 5.3 a) Backscatter electron (BSE) image of the 4-hour as-sintered microstructure with some of the apparent porosity attributed to pullout of the oxide phase during grinding and polishing, and b) higher magnification BSE image along with EDS elemental mapping of the uranium, oxygen (darker grey), and boron (lighter gray) phases.

Figure 5.4 a) Backscatter electron (BSE) image of the 8-hour as-sintered microstructure showing less porosity than that of the 4-hour sample. Some of what appears to be porosity has been attributed to pullout of the oxide phase during grinding and polishing. Image b) higher magnification BSE image along with EDS elemental mapping of the uranium, oxygen (darker grey), and boron (lighter gray) phases.

Figure 5.5 Measured thermal diffusivity as a function of temperature for the 4-hour (blue inverted triangle) and 8-hour (orange triangle) conventionally
sintered UO₂-10wt% UB₂ samples, and values from literature for pure UB₂ [21], pure UO₂ from Fink (2000) [40] and Ronchi et al. [50] and for UO₂-(5,15, and 30 wt%UB₂ samples sintered via SPS from Kardoulaki et al. [20].

Figure 5.6 Measured heat capacity versus temperature for the 4-hour (blue inverted triangle) and 8-hour (orange triangle) conventionally sintered UO₂-10wt% UB₂ samples, and values from literature for pure UO₂ from Fink (2000) [40] and pure UB₂ from Fredrickson et al. (1969) [28]. A rule of mixtures (ROM) for a theoretical UO₂-10wt% UB₂ samples based on values from [28, 40] is denoted by the green triangle plot.

Figure 5.7 Calculated thermal conductivity versus temperature for the 4-hour (blue inverted triangle) and 8-hour (orange triangle) conventionally sintered UO₂-10wt% UB₂ samples, and values from literature for pure UB₂ [21], pure UO₂ from Fink [40], and a calculated ROM plot for a theoretical UO₂ + 10wt% UB₂ composite using the ROM specific heat capacity data from Figure 6.6 and thermal expansion data from Kardoulaki et al. and Fink [21, 40] (green triangle).

Figure A.1 Primary attributes of accident tolerant fuels associated with fuel behavior and cladding at high temperatures. Modified from Carmack [32].

Figure A.2 Thermal conductivity vs. uranium density and color mapped to melting temperature. The four high uranium density candidates discussed throughout these reviews (UN, U₃Si₂, and UB₂/UC) are grouped in the center of the plot.

Figure A.3 Uranium-nitrogen phase diagram (35-100 at% U, 400-3200 °C) Modified from Okamoto [48].

Figure A.4 UN dissociation and U₂N₃ formation as a function of temperature and nitrogen partial pressures, a) From Tennery [46], and b) from Matzke [47].

Figure A.5 As-fabricated and SPS sintered UN microspheres (left column) and resulting microstructure (right columns) after oxidation in synthetic air up to 700 °C. Modified from Costa et al. [63].

Figure A.6 Images at 500X magnification of UN single crystal samples, (421) crystal faces, oxidized in flowing oxygen for a) 10 minutes, and b) 30 minutes. From Dell et al. [37].

Figure A.7 SEM micrographs of a) degraded microstructure of a UN pellet (98.25% TD) exposed to steam (9 MPa, 300 °C, 30 minutes) and b) higher magnification of the degraded region displaying “sandwich” structure of
UO$_2$ with underlying nitride layer at the grain boundaries. Modified from Lopes et al. [69].

Figure A.8 UN degradation under hydrolysis; a) UN pellet following static autoclave testing in DI water at 300 °C/10 MPa for 48 hours (modified from Nelson et al.) [13], b) UN pellet after static auto testing at 300 °C/16 MPa for 30 minutes (modified from Watkins et al.) [14], c) UN after hydrolysis in steam at 340 °C for 105 minutes, d) UN after hydrolysis in steam at 425 °C for 300 minutes (modified from Jolkkonen et al.) [68], and e) UN after static autoclave corrosion at 300 °C, no time duration given (modified from Malkki) [76].

Figure A.9 Backscattered electron micrographs of corroded UN pellets submerged in DI water for 30 minutes at 250 °C, 275 °C, and 300 °C and approximately 16 MPa. The top images were taken from the less corroded pellet surface while the bottom images show the preferential degradation from the pellet edges. Grain boundary etching and attack increases with temperature. From Watkins et al. [14].

Figure A.10 Optical micrographs of 98.25% TD UN exposed to steam at 9 MPa and 300 °C for 30 minutes. a) UN sample showing section where the matrix was preserved and other degraded regions and b) inset of a) displaying degraded region with grain boundary etching which causes weakening of the matrix. Modified from Lopes et al. [69].

Figure A.11 a) SEM micrograph of a UN pellet sintered in UHP-Ar at 1550 °C having an inner region of lower density and an outer rim with higher densification due to UN dissociation forming free elemental uranium resulting in liquid phase sintering, b) higher magnification of Region 1, and c) higher magnification of Region 2. Modified from Jaques et al. [44].

Figure A.12 Backscatter electron micrographs of UN+10wt% Zr sintered in argon at 1500 °C. A) As-sintered microstructure showing formation of a liquid uranium phase at the grain boundaries indicating UN dissociation; inset is of the pellet surface showing the “core” effect due to the UN dissociation, b) as-sintered microstructure highlighting the porous nature of the pellet and the uniformity of the liquid uranium phase, c) slightly higher magnification of the as-sintered microstructure showing the liquid uranium phase, and the phases identified as U-N-Zr and U-N-O-Zr. Modified from Watkins et al. [81].

Figure A.13 Ellingham-type diagram showing thermodynamic stability of nitride formation of various metallic elements considered for possible dopants into ATF concepts versus UN. Calculated using HSC Chemistry 9 [62].
Figure A.14  a) Representative optical image of UN+UO₂ pellet conventionally sintered and subjected to static autoclave testing, arrows point to the relevant areas where backscatter electron micrographs were taken of the corroded microstructure. The UN +(5-10 wt%) UO₂ samples corroded at 250 and 275 °C, show preferential edge and grain boundary attack. The pellets corroded at 250 °C also indicate clear light and dark phases present across the surface of the pellets, the dark phase being identified as an oxide phase via EDS (from Watkins et al.) [14]. b) SEM of sintered microstructure of a UN+30at% ZrN composite sintered via SPS and heat treated at 1400 °C for 4 hours in argon displaying U-rich (lighter) and Zr-rich (darker) regions, c) macro image of the sample subjected to autoclave testing in DI water for 4 hours at 150 °C, and d) corroded microstructure of the autoclave tested sample showing degradation and dark regions which were identified as carbon impurities (modified from Malkki) [76].

Figure A.15  Backscatter electron images of the UO₂-UN samples hot-pressed at 1590 °C, a) 6.9 wt% UN, b) 26.4 wt% UN, and c) 39.3 wt% UN. Modified from Yang et al. [85].

Figure A.16  Backscatter electron micrographs of UN microspheres embedded in a UO₂ matrix. a) showing UN microspheres relatively well dispersed throughout the UO₂ matrix but elongated from their original spherical shape, b) higher magnification of the UN microspheres, c) higher magnification image showing the more porous UN microsphere as compared to the denser UO₂ matrix, and d) highlighting the UO₂-UN microsphere interface. Modified from Costa et al. [84].

Figure A.17  SEM micrograph compilation of UN-doped microspheres before sintering. a) UN-Cr microsphere after nitridation and b) EDS mapping of surface of the nitrided microsphere showing U and Cr distribution although XRD analysis identified UN, UO₂, Cr₂O₃, and CrN; c) UN-Ni microsphere after nitridation and d) EDS mapping of the UN-Ni nitried microsphere showing U, Ni, C, and Si distribution, XRD only identified UN; e) UN-Al air-dried microsphere before nitridation and f) EDS mapping of the UN-Al microsphere after nitridation showing U, Al, and Cr distribution, XRD identified UN, AlN, and Al₂O₃. Modified from Herman and Ekberg [78].

Figure A.18  SEM micrographs of the UN-Cr microsphere microstructure prior to submersion in boiling water and b) UN-Cr microsphere after 5 hours in boiling water. Modified from Herman and Ekberg [78].

Figure A.19  SEM micrographs of the SPS sintered microstructure of UN-U₃Si₂ composites a) 10 wt% U₃Si₂, b) 20 wt% U₃Si₂, and c) 25 wt% U₃Si₂. Modified from Raftery [86].
Figure A.20  Backscatter electron image of UN+30 wt% U₃Si₂ sample sintered at 1700 °C for 3 hours using HDN UN powder and arc-melted U₃Si₂ exhibiting a fairly continuous U₃Si₂ phase around the larger UN grains and the accompanying EDS chemical maps showing small areas of silicon-rich regions. Modified from Ortega et al. [8]. .............................................. 206

Figure A.21  Modified from Lopes et al. [69] showing a) the % mass increase during steam corrosion for UN pellets with varying porosity and a UN-10 wt% U₃Si₂ composite, b) the as-fabricated microstructure of the composite, and c) and d) showing the corroded microstructure with intragranular cracking present. ................................................................................................ 208

Figure A.22  Dependence of thermal conductivity in UN as a function of oxygen content. From Solntceva et al. [96]. .......................................................... 211

Figure A.23  High angle annular dark field (HAADF) and bright field (BF) STEM images with EDS chemical maps of a UN-5wt% UO₂ composite after proton irradiation at 710 °C and up to a fluence of 8*10¹⁸ ions/cm² indicating the presence of UN, U₂N₃, and UO₂. The “sandwich structure” of the three phases is denoted by the yellow dashed rectangle in the bottom right image; the proton irradiation beam direction is marked by an arrow in the upper left. Modified from He et al. [103]. ......................... 214

Figure A.24  Plot of the air oxidation onset temperatures from Table A.3 compared to reference data for air onset oxidation of UO₂ from Wood et al. [106]. .. 218

Figure A.25  Plot of the water/steam onset temperatures from Table A.4. ............... 219

Figure B.1  Ellingham-type diagram showing thermodynamic stability of oxide formation of various metallic elements considered for possible dopants into ATF concepts versus UO₂. Calculated using HSC Chemistry 9 [27]. .......................................................... 240

Figure B.2  U-Si Phase diagram modified from ASM Alloy Phase Diagram Database. [36]. ........................................................................................................ 241

Figure B.3  From Wood et al. a) cross-sectional micrograph of monolithic U₃Si₂ during oxidation at 275 °C, and b) backscatter SEM of surface oxide formed at 300 °C [53]; c) ~5.7 μm grain size, and d) 280 nm grain size after ramp testing from room temperature to 1000 °C, modified from Gong et al. [26]. .......................................................... 246

Figure B.4  Thermodynamic equilibrium oxidation calculation of 1 mol U₃Si₂ exposed to 0-2 moles of O₂ at 900 °C using Thermocalc 2020b with TAFID v10 database [59]. ........................................................................................................ 248
Figure B.5  a) HR-TEM image of Si-rich and U and O deficient region identified by EDS, showing the 10 nm size crystallites, b) FFT from boxed area of grain 1, and c) grain 2 indexed as crystalline Si, modified from Harrison et al. [9]. .......................................................... 250

Figure B.6  Equilibrium phase diagram of 1 mole U$_3$Si$_2$ in 1 atm of steam in increasing amounts at 400 °C using Thermocalc 2020b with TAFID v10 database [59]. .......................................................... 256

Figure B.7  Micrographs taken from cross-sectioned U$_3$Si$_2$ pellets exposed to steam at a) 350 °C for 6 hours and b) 400 °C for 1.5 hours, modified from Wood et al. [16].......................................................... 257

Figure B.8  SEM of U$_3$Si$_2$ after short exposure to steam at a) 465 °C with b) EDS of Si-rich regions and c) EDS of oxygen rich regions d) later stages of steam oxidation at 465 °C, and e) powder morphology following 900 °C steam, modified from Turner et al. [67] .......................................................... 258

Figure B.9  U$_3$Si$_2$ as-oxidized powder after steam testing a) spherical U$_3$Si$_2$ particles produced after atomization fabrication. b) U$_3$Si$_2$ after 400 °C, c) 450 °C, and d) 900 °C steam for 3 hours. Adapted from Yang et al. [14]. .............. 259

Figure B.10  Striation formations after steam oxidation. a) 450 °C in steam modified from Yang et al. and b) 400 °C in Ar-6%H$_2$ modified from Wood et al. [16]. .......................................................... 260

Figure B.11  SEM images of U$_3$Si$_2$ sample cross sections following 31 day exposure to 300 °C H$_2$O at 85 bar under two water chemistry conditions: a) 1 ppm H$_2$, and b) 5 ppm H$_2$. White arrows in b) identify needle-like structures that are present following testing, modified from Nelson et al. [15]. .............. 261

Figure B.12  Ellingham-type diagram showing thermodynamic stability of silicide formation of various metallic elements considered for possible dopants into ATF concepts versus U$_3$Si$_2$. Calculated using HSC Chemistry 9 [27]. Note the databases used in these calculations only included silicates of Al and Y and thus were not included in the plot.......................................................... 265

Figure B.13  a) Cross-sectional micrograph of the oxidized U$_3$Al$_2$Si$_3$ equilibrium composition, and EDS maps of the selected area (b and c) showing Al$_2$O$_3$ formation along the edges of the sample and along cracks, modified from Wood et al. [58].......................................................... 267

Figure B.14  SEM of Cr additions to U$_3$Si$_2$ via a) SPS (modified from Gong et al. who reported 10 wt% Cr additions [68]) and b) arc-melting (modified from Wood et al. who reported 5 vol% (3.3 wt%) Cr additions [65]). c) 10 wt%
Cr doped U₃Si₂ after a 24 hour isotherm at 360 °C. d) Oxidation patches on the 10 wt% Cr doped U₃Si₂ sample after the isotherm hold. 269

Figure B.15 Modified images from Mohamad et al. [63] of a) 1.8 at% (0.32 wt%) Al addition to nano grain U₃Si₂ before and b) after annealing showing migration of the alloying element and c) XRD patterns before and after annealing. 270

Figure B.16 Backscatter SEM of the as-melted U-Si-Y composition modified from Wood et al. [65]. 271

Figure B.17 Modified images from Mohamad et al. [64]. a) The mechanical properties of the SPS-densified 3Y-TZP incorporated pellets were characterized by indentation b) Micro-cracks are generated through the 3Y-TZP particles. 272

Figure B.18 SEM images of U₃Si₂ + 25 wt% UO₂ composites sintered at a) 1000 °C, and b) 1300 °C. SEM images of U₃Si₂ + 50 wt% UO₂ composites sintered at c) 1000 °C, and d) 1300 °C. Modified from Gong et al. [62]. 275

Figure B.19 SEM backscatter micrographs of a) U₃Si₂ + 10 wt% UB₂, and b) U₃Si₂ + 50 wt% UB₂, modified from Turner et al. [72]. 276

Figure B.20 SEM and EDS of U₃Si₂ + 50 wt% UB₂ composite after steam oxidation at a) 465 °C for 5 min., b) at 565 °C for 5 min., and c) at 900 °C, modified from Turner et al. [67]. 278

Figure B.21 U₃Si₂ air onset temperatures taken from Table A1. supercript are samples that have been annealed. mc are micron grain sized and nc are nano grain sized. 282

Figure B.22 U₃Si₂ steam oxidation onset temperatures from the reviewed literature. supercript are samples that have been annealed. 284

Figure C.1 Uranium density vs. volume percent non-uranium bearing additive for the ATF fuel concepts as compared to U and UO₂. 304

Figure C.2 Uranium-boron phase diagram (0-100 at% U, 400-2600 °C) [33]. 306

Figure C.3 SEM micrographs of UB₂ microstructure from arc-melting synthesis. a) ~95% TD UB₂ sample after SPS at 1750 °C and 40 MPa for 5 minutes, modified from Kardoulaki et al. [32]. b) Arc-melted UB₂ after conventional sintering in a graphite vacuum furnace for 1 hour at 1800 °C and showing a secondary inter-granular UO₀.75C₀.25 phase. Modified from Turner et al. [85]. 307
Figure C.4  Plot of gas absorbed vs. time for UB2 samples tested in O2 (assumed to be at 1atm) at 400 °C, 29 mmHg partial water vapor pressure at 500 °C, and N2 (also assumed to be at 1 atm) at 700 °C, as compared to uranium in N2 at 700 °C. From Tripler et al. [89]........................................................ 310

Figure C.5  Samples remaining from testing a) U3Si2 and b) UB2 in steam from 250-900 °C. The UB2 showed less branch cracking than the U3Si2 sample and a higher onset temperature (629 °C). Modified from Turner et al. [85]. ...311

Figure C.6  a) Backscatter electron image of a UO2 + 30wt% UB2 composite sintered via SPS showing the brighter UB2 regions distributed throughout the UO2 matrix, and b) a UO2 + 15wt% UB2 composite also sintered via SPS but after thermal property measurements displaying little of the original UB2 phase and formation of UB4. Modified from Kardoulaki et al. [84]. ......313

Figure C.7  Ellingham-type diagram showing thermodynamic stability of boride formation of various metallic elements considered for possible dopants into ATF concepts versus UB2 (normalized to 1 mol of B). Calculated using HSC Chemistry 9 [93].................................................................315

Figure C.8  Uranium-carbon phase diagram (25-100 at% U, 700-2700 °C) [95]......318

Figure C.9  In-situ oxidation of a UC fragment at 450 °C and partial pressure of 50 Pa O2 a) just after oxygen insertion, b) 17 minutes after oxygen insertion showing explosive expansion of the sample which occurred during the scanning time frame, and c) 15 seconds after image b) was taken showing the expanded sample surface. Modified from Gasparrini et al. [121]....324

Figure C.10  UC fragment oxidized at 575 °C under a partial pressure of 10 Pa O2, a) just after oxygen introduction, b) 16 min after O2 exposure, c) 16 min + 7 sec after O2 exposure showing crack propagation at top right corner, d-h) secondary electron images starting at 16 min + 8 seconds and taken every 1 second thereafter as the sample ignition progresses, clear volume expansion is evident. Modified from Gasparrini et al. [121].................324

Figure C.11  Mass gain v. time for UC powders isothermally oxidized in 1.1 kPa oxygen partial pressure. Solid and dotted lines denote gas flow rates of 5.7 cm/sec and 0.04 cm/sec, respectively. From Naito et. al. [112]. ...............326

Figure C.12  UC powder samples after isothermal testing at 21.3 kPa O2 in synthetic air; a) 121.8 °C for 20 hours, b) 204 °C for 20 hours, and c) 234.6 °C for 5 hours. Modified from Berthinier et. al. [96]. ..................329

Figure C.13  Ellingham-type diagram showing thermodynamic stability of carbide formation of various metallic elements considered for possible dopants into ATF concepts versus UC (normalized to 1 mol of C). Calculated
using HSC Chemistry 9 [93]. Note: For nickel, the formation of the carbide is not favored and thus was not included in this plot................. 337

Figure C.14 Summary plot of air/O₂ oxidation and steam corrosion onset temperatures for UC, UB₂, and UB₃ composites. Samples oxidized in air/oxygen are shown in solid blue for UC and solid red for UB₂. Samples oxidized in steam are denoted by a blue hash pattern for UC, and a red hash pattern for UB₂..................................................................................................... 340

Figure D.S1 Histograms depicting the grain size distribution of the 1850 °C sintered samples with counts showing on the left y-axis and the cumulative percentage line corresponding to the right y-axis................................. 359

Figure D.S2 Histograms depicting the grain size distribution of the 1900 °C sintered samples with counts showing on the left y-axis and the cumulative percentage line corresponding to the right y-axis................................. 359

Figure D.S3 Histograms depicting the grain size distribution of the 1950 °C sintered samples with counts showing on the left y-axis and the cumulative percentage line corresponding to the right y-axis................................. 360

Figure D.S4 Histograms depicting the grain size distribution of the 2000 °C sintered samples with counts showing on the left y-axis and the cumulative percentage line corresponding to the right y-axis................................. 360

Figure D.S5 A) Stitched optical image montage of the cross-sectional area for the 1950/25 sample showing the exaggerated grain growth of the very large (> 1 mm) grains in the middle of the sample surrounded by increasingly smaller grains towards the sample edge, black square inset represents area from where the EBSD mapping occurred; B) EBSD inverse pole map of the inset area from A).................................................................. 362

Figure E.S1 a) Backscatter electron (BSE) image of the microstructure for the 4-hour sintered sample after undergoing laser flash analysis to 1273 K, and b) BSE image showing mapped area for EDS along with elemental mapping of the uranium, oxygen (darker grey), and boron (lighter gray) phases. Essentially no difference in the microstructure is observed after thermal property characterization................................................................. 364

Figure E.S2 a) Backscatter electron (BSE) image of the microstructure for the 8-hour sintered sample after undergoing laser flash analysis to 1273 K, and b) higher magnification BSE image along with EDS elemental mapping of the uranium, oxygen (darker grey), and boron (lighter gray) phases. Essentially no difference in the microstructure is observed after thermal property characterization................................................................. 364
Figure E.S3  a) XRD pattern for the 8-hour as-sintered sample as displayed in the HighScore+ software indicating the calculated pattern fit and showing the phase markers for the UO₂ (blue), UB₂ (green), and NIST SRM LaB₆ (gray), and b) the residue and peak list from the calculated fit, the weighted R was 6.1 and the goodness of fit was 18.5. 365

Figure E.S4  a) XRD pattern for the UO₂-10wt% UB₂ mixed-powder sample as displayed in the HighScore+ software indicating the calculated pattern fit and showing the phase markers for the oxide phases UO₂ (blue) and UB₂ (green), and b) the residue and peak list from the calculated fit, the weighted R was 1.7 and the goodness of fit was 1.8. The calculated phase fraction for the boride phase at almost 13wt% is attributed to sampling of the powder for characterization and an overestimation in the quantitative results from the amorphous nature of the vacuum grease used for sample encapsulation. 366

Figure E.S5  SEM micrograph of the same as-sintered 8-hour UO₂-10wt% UB₂ sample (seen in Figure 4a in the main manuscript after polishing via focused ion beam. This same cross-sectional surface exhibits a smaller amount of porosity (in line with the 96% TD) than what was achieved through the mechanical polish, confirming much of the porosity seen in the Figure in 4a came from pullout during sample preparation. 367
# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFC</td>
<td>Advanced Fuels Campaign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIMD</td>
<td>Ab initio molecular dynamics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AML</td>
<td>Advanced Materials Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATF</td>
<td>Advanced Technology Fuel/Accident Tolerant Fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF</td>
<td>Bright field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSE</td>
<td>Backscattered electron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSU</td>
<td>Boise State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAES</td>
<td>Center for Advanced Energy Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>Conventionally sintered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTR-N</td>
<td>Carbothermic reduction and nitridization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Direct current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFT</td>
<td>Density functional theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOE-NE</td>
<td>Department of Energy Office of Nuclear Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSC</td>
<td>Differential scanning calorimetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBSD</td>
<td>Electron backscatter diffraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDS</td>
<td>Energy dispersive spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELF</td>
<td>Electron localization functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAS</td>
<td>Field assisted sintering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FeCrAl</td>
<td>Iron-Chromium-Aluminum alloy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWHM</td>
<td>Full width half maximum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAADF</td>
<td>High angle annular dark field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDN</td>
<td>Hydride-dehydride-nitride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEBM</td>
<td>High energy ball milling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIP</td>
<td>Hot isostatic pressing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR-TEM</td>
<td>High resolution transmission electron microscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT-ESEM</td>
<td>High temperature environmental scanning electron microscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HWR</td>
<td>Heavy water reactor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICSD</td>
<td>Inorganic crystal structure database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEA</td>
<td>International Energy Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INL</td>
<td>Idaho National Laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPCC</td>
<td>Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IUP</td>
<td>Integrated University Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDOS</td>
<td>Local density of states</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFA</td>
<td>Laser flash analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCA</td>
<td>Loss of coolant accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPS</td>
<td>Liquid phase sintering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWR</td>
<td>Light water reactor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSIPP</td>
<td>Minority Serving Institution Partnership Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEUP</td>
<td>Nuclear Energy University Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIST</td>
<td>National Institute of Standards and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NNSA</td>
<td>National Nuclear Security Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRC</td>
<td>Nuclear Regulatory CommissionPDFPowder diffraction file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEG</td>
<td>Polyethylene glycol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVDC</td>
<td>polyvinylidene chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIR</td>
<td>Relative intensity ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROM</td>
<td>Rule of mixtures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEM</td>
<td>Scanning electron microscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNAP</td>
<td>System Nuclear Auxiliary Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>Spark plasma sintering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRM</td>
<td>Standard reference material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEM</td>
<td>Scanning transmission electron microscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAF-ID</td>
<td>Thermodynamics of Advanced Fuels International Database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD</td>
<td>Theoretical density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEM</td>
<td>Transmission electron microscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGA</td>
<td>Thermal gravimetric analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRISO</td>
<td>Tristructural isotropic particle fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UB₂</td>
<td>Uranium diboride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC</td>
<td>Uranium monocarbide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UHP</td>
<td>Ultra high purity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN</td>
<td>Uranium mononitride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UO₂</td>
<td>Uranium dioxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U₃Si₂</td>
<td>Uranium sesquisilicide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VASP</td>
<td>Vienna ab initio simulation package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XRD</td>
<td>X-ray diffraction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER ONE: INTRODUCTION

1.1 Motivation

A measure of human well-being and quality of life is directly proportional to energy consumption. A map of the worldwide energy consumption in 2019, measured in terawatt-hours, shows that our industrial nations continue to drive the increase in energy demand (Figure 1.1) [1]. An estimation from the United Nations suggests the human population will increase by 2.2 billion by the year 2050 and as of 2019, 10% of the world’s population did not have access to electricity, equating to 759 million people [2]. Providing energy to those without and keeping pace with the electricity demands of a growing modern society while safeguarding the environment is a vital need [3].
Figure 1.1  Primary energy consumption for 2019, measured in terawatt-hours, indicating our increase in energy demand remains primarily from industrialized nations [1].

An overall healthy population and increased quality of life is equated to improved access to electricity, clean water, and other amenities. The United Nation’s human development index (a measure of human well-being) versus annual per capita electricity use in seen in Figure 1.2 [4]. Underdeveloped areas like Asia and Africa are projected to increase access and demand for electricity, which will drive the need for increased energy production. This anticipated increase in energy demand will result in continued greenhouse gas emissions if the energy sector does not focus on usage of clean energy sources.
Figure 1.2 United Nations human development index versus annual per capita electricity usage, reflecting that industrialized nations with greater access to electricity, clean water, and other amenities experience a higher quality of life.

The reduction in emissions of greenhouse gases that contribute to global warming and climate change is critical to stay on track for keeping the global warming increase to 1.5-2 °C as compared to pre-industrial levels. As of 2021, the global land-ocean temperature increase since 1880 is 1.01 °C [5]. According to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration’s 2020 Global Climate Report, the global annual temperature has increased at a rate of 0.08 °C per decade since 1880, but that rate has increased to 0.18 °C per decade since 1981 [6]. If the current emission rates of carbon continue (just under 10 GtC/year) the upper target limit will be hit in a matter of decades [7]. The energy sector, a chief contributor to greenhouse gas emissions, has been identified as a principal area to focus on for deep decarbonization [8]. According to the International Energy Agency (IEA), nuclear power is the world’s second largest source of
low-carbon electricity, second only to hydroelectric power, and provides one-third of the world’s non-emitting clean energy [9].

The energy density and capacity factor (the ratio of the total energy produced to the total rated production of the plant) for nuclear far exceeds that of other power producing forms. One uranium fuel pellet, a roughly 1 cm diameter by 1.5 cm tall cylinder, can produce as much energy as 120 gallons of oil, 1 ton of coal, or 17,000 cubic feet of natural gas [10]. Nuclear energy has the highest capacity factor of any other energy source. As of 2020 nuclear produced maximum power 92.5% of the time (see Figure 1.3), with the closest competitor being geothermal at 74.3%, followed by natural gas (56.6%), and coal (40.2%) [11]. When compared to renewables the difference is even more pronounced with hydropower, wind, and solar at capacity factors of 41.5%, 35.4%, and 24.9%, respectively [11].

![Figure 1.3](image.png)  
*Figure 1.3  Capacity factors for 2020 listed by energy source [11].*
The IEA estimates that global nuclear energy production needs to nearly double within the next 20 years to keep pace with clean energy transition goals worldwide [9]. The global market potential is estimated between $2.6 to $4 trillion over the next 20 years if new nuclear reactors are integrated into industrial processes as clean energy sources [12]. Despite overwhelming evidence that nuclear energy is one of the most abundant and scalable carbon-free energy sources, the technology and industry continues to be stigmatized due to historical questions over spent fuel, plant safety, and weapons proliferation [8]. Nuclear also remains undervalued as a clean form of energy production despite reports that show the lifecycle emissions of carbon dioxide from nuclear (when considering construction, mining, transport, operation, decommissioning, and waste disposal) are less than half that of solar and comparable to that of wind (See Figure 1.4) [13]. Combining the resistance of the average person (non-scientific and non-technical) to accept nuclear as a clean energy source with the memory of past accident scenarios makes acceptance of new nuclear technologies much more difficult.
After the catastrophic earthquake in 2011, and resulting tsunami that damaged the Fukushima Daiichi Nuclear Power Plant in Japan, the U.S. Congress emphasized funding to the Department of Energy Office of Nuclear Energy (DOE-NE) to develop nuclear fuels and claddings with enhanced accident tolerance [14]. Accident tolerant fuels are defined as those which, when compared to the current UO₂-Zircaloy system, will provide enhanced tolerance to loss of active core cooling, while maintaining or improving fuel performance during normal operation, transients, design-basis and beyond-design-basis events [14]. Although decades of research have gone into the current commercial reactor benchmark, uranium dioxide fuel/zirconium alloy cladding, continued deployment of advanced technologies to improve economic and safe operation have pushed the existing light water reactor (LWR) fuel technology near its inherent performance limits [14].
Research and development into advanced nuclear fuels that can adapt to extreme conditions while remaining stable under normal operation must be included in investments to the current reactor fleet and new reactor technologies [14].

High uranium-density advanced technology fuels (or accident tolerant fuels, ATF) like uranium mononitride (UN), uranium diboride (UB₂), uranium monocarbide (UC), and triuranium disilicide (U₃Si₂) can improve nuclear fuel performance by allowing higher burn-up, leading to lower waste volumes and longer cycle lengths. Increased power uprates are possible due to the increased power density ATFs provide due to their increased uranium loading as compared to UO₂. These fuels can provide better performance in extreme temperatures due to their higher thermal conductivities, which results in reduced fuel failures and more efficient plant operation. A comparison of uranium loading and thermal conductivities as compared to other uranium-bearing fuel forms is shown in Figure 1.5.
Figure 1.5 Thermal conductivity values at 500 °C versus uranium density for various uranium-bearing fuel forms, color mapped to melting temperature [15].

These fuels will allow for the use of advanced cladding materials that may have neutronic penalties but provide increased safety margins. However, an obstacle to the use of these fuels in a LWR arises from their susceptibility to degradation in hydrothermal corrosion conditions — like what would be experienced in an accident scenario such as a fuel cladding breach where the fuel would interact directly with the coolant. This obstacle provided the impetus for much of the research presented in this dissertation. Understanding how and why these fuels suffer from such poor oxidation performance will assist in developing strategies to improve this performance. In addition to improving corrosion resistance, obtaining experimental data on these less well-studied fuels (compared to UO₂) will help build the database of knowledge for and confidence in these
ATFs, which are necessities required by the rigorous qualification process of new nuclear technology. The objective and scope of the work is outlined in the next sections.

1.2 Project Objective and Scope

The goal of this work is to expand and mature the knowledge base of ATFs to develop fundamental insight to the nature of advanced nuclear fuels. This insight can promote the integration of ATFs with advanced cladding and coolant materials being proposed for use in the existing LWR fleet and next generation reactor designs. The understanding of fuel behavior, synthesis, fabrication, performance under irradiation, and long-term storage of the spent fuel, can be achieved through a combination of experimentation and multiscale modeling. The work included in this dissertation aims to bring insight to the complexities involved with synthesis, fabrication, and sintering of ATF single phase and composite fuel concepts. Understanding performance under corrosion conditions coupled with strategies to mitigate hydrothermal corrosion of ATFs is also a focus. Research involving improvements upon thermophysical characteristics of UO₂ using UB₂ will also be presented.

Data from this work will provide inputs to simulation models which will assist in progressing these fuels through the arduous qualification and approval process. The work outlined in this dissertation, while primarily focused on fundamental research towards UN and efforts to mitigate its hydrothermal corrosion behavior, also includes efforts to demonstrate improvements in thermophysical performance of a UO₂-composite using an ATF candidate, UB₂, as a secondary phase.

The contributions to the literature from this dissertation on improving the properties and advancing acceptance of ATFs have resulted in three journal publications,
one conference proceeding, and one manuscript pending submission for publication. Included in this dissertation is an extensive, 3-part literature review focused on understanding oxidation and corrosion behavior of ATFs, strategies envisioned to improve the resistance to hydrothermal corrosion of ATF candidates, and efforts to test these strategies. This is coupled with experimental work focused on improving the hydrothermal corrosion resistance of UN through the use of secondary phases. Advancing the knowledge base on grain growth in conventionally sintered UN is also important to the fact that grain size affects many important properties in nuclear fuel. It is postulated that if these ATF concepts are to be adopted for use, a fuel with a larger grain size may delay adverse oxidation behavior in a pure or composite system, as well as inhibiting fission product transport and release. Other experimental work provides validation to efforts of improving the thermal conductivity of the benchmark UO₂ fuel.

1.2.1 Objectives

The key theme of this dissertation work was to expand the knowledge base for ATF concepts, in terms of hydrothermal corrosion performance of UN and attempts to improve that performance through the addition of secondary phases, as well as insight into the grain growth behavior of conventionally sintered UN. This theme also included attempts to improve the thermophysical properties of the current benchmark fuel through the use of an ATF additive. The chapter descriptions presented below detail the scope of work presented in the subsequent chapters which allowed for the accomplishment of their related objectives:
Objective 1: Assess the impact of the addition of UO₂ addition to a UN matrix on the hydrothermal corrosion performance of the bulk monolith and identify the mechanism of degradation.

Chapter 2 presents an experimental study on the corrosion behavior and degradation mechanism of UN and UN-(5-10 wt%) UO₂ composites subjected hydrothermal corrosion. As a strategy for delaying unfavorable corrosion behavior, it was hypothesized that a desirable composite microstructure could be achieved through conventional sintering methods which would provide protection to the UN base fuel via a preferred pathway for oxidation. The benchmark UO₂ fuel, a proven and adopted nuclear fuel, has been used and studied for decades in LWRs. It has acceptable hydrothermal corrosion performance under the relevant reactor operating conditions. As such, UO₂ was chosen as the additive phase for this work to study how its addition to the UN matrix would affect the bulk corrosion behavior. A degradation mechanism for UN and UN-UO₂ composites exposed to water submersion at relevant nuclear reactor operating temperatures was proposed along with insights to experimental parameters that can amplify corrosion behavior.

Objective 2: Investigate the feasibility of adding metallic constituents to a UN matrix for the purpose of improving the corrosion performance of UN.

Chapter 3 furthers the work on strategies to inhibit the unfavorable corrosion behavior of UN and UN-composites. This work documents experimental efforts aimed at inclusion of secondary metallic constituents (namely zirconium and yttrium) to a UN fuel matrix, which would provide a preferential pathway for oxidation to hinder the degradation behavior of the base fuel in corrosive conditions. Microstructural
examination, phase identification, and thermodynamic predictions of the composites are included as part of the study.

Objective 3: Study of the grain growth in conventionally sintered UN to identify the grain growth mechanism, activation energy, and preferential orientation during grain growth.

Chapter 4 focuses on identifying the grain growth mechanism, activation energy and preferential texturing in conventionally sintered UN. The mechanism for the grain growth in conventionally sintered UN has not been well-studied and limited information exists in the literature related to this fundamental behavior. Increasing grain size in nuclear ceramics affects swelling, fission gas release, creep, and thermal conductivity. For UN fuel to be adopted for use, a larger grain size would be more likely for delaying oxidation behavior in a pure or composite system, in addition to inhibiting fission product transport and release. The work is intended to help provide insight to grain growth in UN and inputs for future computational models (which are sensitive to grain size), envisioned for use in decreasing qualification cycles of new fuels. Application of accepted grain growth models to data obtained using electron backscatter diffraction (EBSD) allowed for determination of the most likely value for the grain growth exponent and a proposed activation energy for the UN samples in this study, and the presence of any preferred orientation.

Objective 4: Investigate how the addition of UB$_2$ to a UO$_2$ matrix affects the thermal conductivity of the bulk composite.

In addition to expanding the knowledge base for ATF concepts, the nuclear fuels community is interested in improving the accident tolerance of the benchmark UO$_2$ fuel
through efforts to increase its thermal conductivity. Research has mainly been focused on addition of non-uranium bearing secondary phases, which lowers the fissile density of the composite structure. Chapter 5 describes experimental work on a \( \text{UO}_2-(10\text{wt\%}) \text{UB}_2 \) composite sintered via conventional methods which resulted in a 36-55\% increase in thermal conductivity over pure \( \text{UO}_2 \). By choosing a high-uranium density additive to the \( \text{UO}_2 \) matrix, the overall fissile density of the composite is higher than that of \( \text{UO}_2 \) alone, which is an ATF characteristic. This work demonstrates that ATF candidates may not only have a future application as stand-alone fuels but can be incorporated as additive phases for improved performance.

As discussed previously, the primary focus of this dissertation is investigating strategies to improve the hydrothermal corrosion behavior of ATFs. While each of the above chapters includes appropriate reviews of existing literature, a more substantial review of the literature related to ATF oxidation and corrosion is provided in the appendices to this dissertation. Appendix A is the first of the three-part review series which provides a comprehensive history on the experimental work on air, oxygen, and water/steam corrosion of UN and includes research needs that remain for advancing this fuel form for future use in LWRs. The second review paper, included as Appendix B, relates to degradation modes, thermodynamics, and oxidation performance of pure \( \text{U}_3\text{Si}_2 \) and its reported alloyed and composite architectures. The review also covers the materials and techniques being studied to successfully incorporate additives and dopants to ATF candidates to improve their hydrothermal corrosion behavior. A similar assessment is compiled and examined for \( \text{UB}_2 \) and UC in the third part of the literature review series,
included as Appendix C. A summary of the research opportunities that remain for the four ATF candidates is provided at the conclusion of the third paper.

This dissertation, a culminating work from my education and experience — obtained during completion of a Bachelor of Science and a Master of Engineering degree in Materials Science and Engineering at Boise State University, job performance as an undergraduate and graduate research assistant in the Advanced Materials Laboratory at Boise State University, a summer internship at Washington State University focused on nuclear forensics, and a U.S. Department of Energy Nuclear Energy University Partnerships internship and Idaho National Laboratory (INL) graduate fellowship at the Materials and Fuels Complex at INL — presents the significant contributions to the state of the science as it relates to ATF candidates. I have applied my knowledge of materials science and engineering and experience gained during hands-on research to practical applications related the structure, properties, processing, characterization, and performance of advanced technology nuclear fuels. This is the basis of the materials science tetrahedron (or the materials paradigm, Figure 1.6).
Figure 1.6  The materials science tetrahedron (or materials paradigm), showing the four interdependent aspects of materials science: structure, properties, processing, and performance, with characterization in the center [16].
References


CHAPTER TWO: MICROSTRUCTURAL DEGRADATION OF UN AND UN-UO₂

COMPOSITES IN HYDROTHERMAL OXIDATION CONDITIONS

This chapter has been published in the Journal of Nuclear Materials

Microstructural degradation of UN and UN-UO₂ composites in hydrothermal oxidation conditions

Jennifer K. Watkinsᵃᵇ, Darryl P. Buttᶜ, and Brian J. Jaquesᵃᵇ

ᵃ Micron School of Materials Science and Engineering, Boise State University, 1910 University Dr., Boise, ID 83725, USA
ᵇ Center for Advanced Energy Studies, 995 University Blvd., Idaho Falls, ID 83401, USA
ᶜ College of Mines and Earth Sciences, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, ID 84112, USA

Abstract

The degradation behavior in high pressure water of UN and UN + (5-10 w%) UO₂ monolithic pellets fabricated from UN synthesized via a hydride-dehydride-nitride thermal process was investigated. Sintered pellets (> 90% theoretical density) were subjected to hydrothermal oxidation in a water-filled static autoclave at temperatures ranging from 250-350 °C and pressures to 16.5 MPa. Phase characterization and microstructural and chemical analysis was performed on the resulting corrosion products using X-ray diffraction (XRD), scanning electron microscopy (SEM) coupled with energy dispersive spectroscopy (EDS). The results of this screening study show that grain boundary attack and spallation is the primary degradation mechanism in hydrothermal oxidation conditions. The results also suggest the corrosion rate is higher in UN and UN-UO₂ with higher starting oxygen content.
2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 Motivation for research

After the earthquake and tsunami which damaged the Fukushima Daiichi nuclear power plant complex in 2011, the Department of Energy’s Office of Nuclear Energy (DOE-NE) refocused its mission of developing advanced nuclear fuels with improved performance capabilities and reduced waste generation to include the development of advanced technology fuels (ATFs) for use in light water reactors (LWRs) [1-4]. ATFs are designated as fuels that can tolerate a loss of active cooling in the reactor core for a substantially longer time than the current benchmark, uranium dioxide (UO₂)-Zircaloy fuel system. In addition, ATFs should maintain or enhance fuel performance under normal and transient operating conditions, and during potential design-basis and beyond-design-basis incidents [3, 4].

Uranium mononitride (UN) and UN composite-based nuclear fuels have been considered for LWR and advanced nuclear reactor applications due to UN’s high uranium density, high melting point, high thermal conductivity, and performance under irradiation, as compared to UO₂ [5-9]. These desirable properties contribute to larger power uprates, increased fuel cycle time, and higher burn-up [5, 10, 11]. However, UN has unproven performance in accident scenarios, such as a fuel cladding breach where the fuel pellet would be exposed to water or steam coolant [12-16]. The published literature relating to UN’s stability under hydrolysis is limited, contradictory, and does not include the effects of UN submerged in water at elevated temperatures [13-15, 17-19]. It has been proposed that the addition of secondary phases, such as UO₂, can prevent UN from chemically reacting when exposed to water [5, 10, 16]. The work presented in this
screening study investigates how the addition of UO₂ affects UN’s performance in a simulated accident condition, similar to what would be experienced with a cladding breach under normal operation. Pure UN and UN-UO₂ monolithic pellets (> 90% TD) were subjected to hydrolysis at elevated temperatures (250-350 °C) and pressures (up to 16.5 MPa) relevant to LWR operating conditions for short durations. The evolution of the microstructural degradation as temperature increases is presented. Insight into the degradation mechanism is obtained from examination and comparisons of the corroded microstructures and phase identification in the post-corrosion materials.

2.2 Materials and Methods

2.2.1 UN powder synthesis

UN powder was synthesized from depleted α-uranium (99.4% purity, 50 mesh) using a hydride-dehydride-nitride thermal synthesis route [20]. The hydride-dehydride-nitride route was used to limit carbon and oxygen impurities typically resulting from the more industrial carbothermic reduction and nitridation synthesis method of uranium dioxide and carbon (as noted by Muromura et al. [21] and Matthews et al. [22]). The atomized elemental uranium metal powder was washed in a 50% nitric acid solution and rinsed in methanol to remove oxides. Approximately 15 grams of uranium were loaded into a tungsten-lined alumina crucible inside an inert atmosphere glovebox (< 0.1 ppm H₂O and O₂). The crucible was sealed in a vial, transferred into a high temperature alumina tube furnace, and quickly placed under vacuum to limit exposure to air in preparation for the hydride-dehydride-nitride process. The thermal profile for the hydride-dehydride-nitride method is described in previous work [20]. The oxygen content in the process gas was continually monitored below the detectable limits of the
Neutronics Inc. Model OA1 oxygen analyzer, which was less then parts per billion. Using a glove-bag and in an argon cover gas flow, the synthesized UN powder was removed from the furnace, sealed in a vial, and then immediately transferred back to the inert atmosphere glovebox. Two batches of UN powder, referred to as Batch 1 and Batch 2, prepared for this study were characterized using scanning electron microscopy (SEM) and X-ray diffraction (XRD) (Figure 2.1). It is important to note that the Batch 1 UN powder used for pellet fabrication had a lower amount of impurity UO₂ than the Batch 2 powder; this will be discussed further in succeeding sections. Due to the highly reactive nature, the fine UN powder was mixed into a silicon-based vacuum grease inside an inert atmosphere glovebox prior to XRD characterization in lab air. Combustion analysis was performed using a LECO C230 and RO400 to determine carbon and oxygen content of the starting elemental uranium metal and the synthesized UN powder.
Figure 2.1  XRD of the two separate batches of UN powders (Batch 1 having a lower starting impurity UO₂ content than that of Batch 2). Powders were synthesized using a hydride-dehydride-nitride route, and as-received UO₂ powder. Left inset shows the morphology of the as synthesized UN powder and right inset is the morphology of the as-received UO₂ powder.

2.2.2 Pellet fabrication and sintering

Compacts of UN and UN+ (5-10 w%) UO₂ were fabricated using the synthesized UN powders and UO₂ (99.8% purity, 50 mesh) from Bio-Analytical Industries Incorporated (Boca Raton, FL). The UN and UO₂ powder mixtures were weighed into 5 gram batches, with the proportional amounts of UO₂ for the 5- and 10 w% composites. The powders were hermetically sealed inside polypropylene containers inside an argon-backfilled glovebox (<0.1 ppm O₂, H₂O), and mixed in a tabletop mixing mill (MTI 4 Tanks Mixer). Image analysis software was used to estimate particle size. After mixing, the UN and composite powders were cold-pressed at approximately 670 MPa into green
pellets of right cylindrical geometry, with either a 3.175 or 6.35 mm diameter die, to approximately 62 %TD in an inert atmosphere glovebox. A small amount of zinc stearate was used as a lubricant on the die walls and punch faces prior to pressing.

Due to the potential for the green pellets to spontaneously react in air, the pellets were placed on tungsten setter plates and sealed under polyvinylidene chloride (PVDC) film with a small amount of vacuum grease to avoid oxidation during the rapid transfer into the refractory metal sintering furnace. The pellets were sintered for five hours at 1900 °C in an Ar+100 ppm N2 atmosphere; the complete details for sintering are explained in a previous publication [20]. After sintering, the pellets were immediately transferred to an inert atmosphere glovebox. The sintered samples were prepared for SEM and XRD characterization by grinding with 1200-grit silicon carbide grit paper approximately 1/3 of the way through the pellet to create a cross-sectional surface that was perpendicular to the two parallel faces of the right cylinder. A thermal etch at 1200 °C for 12 minutes was performed in the refractory metal furnace to examine the grain morphology of the sintered pellets. Pellet densities were determined via the Archimedes method in de-ionized water at 21 °C [23].

2.2.3 Hydrothermal oxidation

In preparation for radioactive hydrothermal oxidation testing, a custom static autoclave (Parker Autoclave Engineers) was modified with a containment enclosure to house the autoclave bolt assembly seal (Figure 2.2) and prevent any external contamination with radioactive material. A stainless-steel sample holder was fabricated to position up to four samples simultaneously within the hot zone of the autoclave, as shown in Figure 2.2. Layers of stainless-steel mesh separated the pellets from each other, and
the entire pellet holder was secured by another layer of stainless-steel mesh to ensure the samples would not shift during loading and testing. A pellet of each composition was loaded into the sample holder in lab air; three pellets in the Batch 1 tests, four in the Batch 2 tests, including UO₂ as a benchmark. After loading the sample holder into the autoclave, 80 mL of 18.2 MΩ·cm de-ionized water was added before the system was sealed and pressurized to approximately 4.1 MPa with UHP helium. This static autoclave configuration, while similar to the static tests performed by Nelson et al. [24] on silicide and nitride fuels in deionized water, did not allow for loading of the samples under inert atmosphere. The maximum starting oxygen potential was calculated to be approximately 4700 ppm. It is believed this value was lower as the autoclave enclosure was continuously pressurized with UHP He until it was sealed completely at 200 °C. The temperature was ramped at 1 °C/min to and from the dwell temperature (250 – 350 °C, resulting in a pressure of 4.1-16.5 MPa) where it was held for 30 minutes prior to cooling to room temperature. Density measurements and optical macro images were recorded for the pellets after removal from the autoclave. The pellet surfaces were examined using SEM, energy dispersive spectroscopy (EDS), and XRD.
2.3 Results

2.3.1 UN powder synthesis

The left inset SEM image in Figure 2.1 shows the as synthesized UN powder exhibiting a bimodal particle size distribution and faceted morphology, as expected from the hydride-dehydride-nitride synthesis route. The larger particles and agglomerates were broken up during the milling process resulting in a powder with an average particle size
of 1.1 ± 0.5 µm (inset of Figure 2.3). XRD of the as-synthesized powders showed the powder as primarily UN (Inorganic Crystal Structure Database powder diffraction file (ICSD PDF) 00-032-1397) with a small fraction of UO₂. Comparison of the two synthesized batches indicates increased UO₂ (ICSD PDF 00-041-1422) content in the Batch 2 powder. A semi-quantitative analysis of the XRD intensities suggests that the UO₂/UN ratio in the Batch 2 powder was twice that of the Batch 1 powder. Figure 2.1 also includes the pattern for the starting UO₂ powder which suggests it is primarily UO₂ but also exhibits additional peaks labeled as unknown after comparing to peaks corresponding to U₅O₈ (ICSD 00-014-1493). It is possible a small secondary phase, U₃O₇ (ICSD 00-015-0004), may be present. This U₃O₇ phase exhibits peak overlap with the indexed UO₂ pattern but may be contributing to broadening of peaks attributed to UO₂ [25, 26]. The light element chemical analysis on the starting uranium metal indicated 300 ppm and 170 ppm of carbon and oxygen, respectively, and 275 ppm and 2550 ppm of carbon and oxygen, respectively, in the Batch 1 UN powder.

2.3.2 Pellet fabrication and sintering

After mixing and milling the UN with the UO₂ powders for five hours, SEM characterization shows a bimodal particle size distribution for all compositions (inset of Figure 2.3). XRD of the as synthesized UN, the milled UN, and milled compositional powders reflect only UN (ICSD PDF 00-032-1397) denoted by the inverted triangles, and UO₂ (ICSD PDF 00-041-1422) as indicated by the star shape in Figure 2.3. All pellets were 92 ± 1.6 %TD, based on the theoretical density of UN (14.33 g/cm³ [27]), and a typical sintered pellet is seen in Figure 2.4a. The typical grain morphology of a cross-sectioned sintered pellet and fracture surface are shown in Figure 2.4b and c. The
distribution of the UO₂ phase in the UN matrix for a UN + 10w% UO₂ pellet is shown in Figure 2.4d.

![XRD patterns of the mixed UN and UN-UO₂ composite powders prior to pressing into pellets. The inset is an SEM micrograph showing the typical morphology of the mixed powders.](image)
2.3.3 Pellets post-autoclave

Figure 2.5 shows the corroded pellets fabricated from both the Batch 1 and Batch 2 powders. Each test, regardless of temperature, resulted in pellets that were considerably darker in color than the un-corroded pellets. The densities of the corroded pellets also remained relatively constant at approximately 90%TD as determined via Archimedes method.

The pellets fabricated with Batch 1 UN powder (containing less starting impurity UO₂) were preferentially attacked at the edges and, as expected, the level of degradation increased with increasing temperature. Also, in certain instances, the hydrothermal test
resulted in complete loss of the pellet. For example, the UN + 5 w% UO₂ pellet exposed to 300 °C completely disintegrated (Figure 2.5). The tests at 300 and 325 °C were repeated to replicate the results. However, both repeated tests resulted in different outcomes. At 275 °C all Batch 1 pellets were retrieved, but for Batch 2 (having a higher starting impurity UO₂ content) both UN-UO₂ composite pellets were disintegrated. The Batch 1 pellets corroded in the first 300 °C test resulted in complete loss of the 5 w% UO₂ pellet. In the Batch 2 300 °C test both the 5 w% and 10 w% UO₂ composite pellets disintegrated. Similarly, for Batch 1 in the 325 °C test the 10 w% UO₂ pellet was lost and in the 350 °C the 5 w% UO₂ pellet was totally disintegrated, but in Batch 2 tests at 325 °C and 350 °C all pellets except the pure UO₂ pellet were lost. As stated previously, the maximum calculated starting oxygen potential of the pressurized water and volume of air and He balance was roughly 4700 ppm. However, the benchmark UO₂ pellets did not show any significant degradation per visual examination and XRD. The chipping on the UO₂ pellet used in Batch 2 testing at 350 °C occurred in the green state prior to sintering (Figure 2.5).

It is believed the starting oxygen potential was much lower since the autoclave was continuously pressurized with UHP He until it fully sealed at 200 °C.

The powder from the disintegrated pellets was retrieved for characterization and will be referred to as “sludge” in the subsequent sections. In the Batch 2 testing, pellets that remained intact showed more significant degradation than Batch 1 pellets (Figure 2.5). Apart from the benchmark UO₂ pellets, no discernible UN or UN composite pellets remained above 300 °C testing. As previously stated, the “sludge” was collected and dried for SEM and XRD characterization. The benchmark UO₂ pellets performed as
anticipated, showing little, if any, corrosion behavior, with results similar to those reported by Une et al. [28] and Taylor et al. [29].

Figure 2.5 Images showing the relative hydrothermal oxidation behavior of pellets fabricated from the two batches of UN powder tested at 250-350 °C. The experiments with pellets fabricated from the Batch 2 powder include UO₂ pellets as a benchmark. In all cases, the right cylindrical pellets were preferentially attacked at the edges and the extent of degradation increased with increasing temperature, with some pellets completely disintegrating.
2.3.4 Post-autoclave XRD analysis – Pellets

X-ray diffraction of corroded pellet surfaces are shown in Figure 2.6 with the un-corroded pellet surface patterns included for reference. The XRD patterns show the analysis for the UN, UN + 5 w% UO₂, and UN + 10 w% UO₂ pellets from left to right. After autoclave testing, the primary phase in the pure UN samples is UN after excluding peaks attributed to the sample holder. However, the corroded composite UN-UO₂ pellets exhibit peaks corresponding to UN₂ (noted by the diamond markers), and what may be α-U₂N₃ (ICSD PDF 00-015-0426) as denoted by the chevron markers and droplines. Some overlap in the primary peaks for these two phases exists (29.0, 33.6, and 48.3° 2θ values). The XRD patterns show a decrease in the full width half maximum (FWHM) of the first two UO₂ peaks shown in Figure 2.6. This observation, most evident in the 275 and 300 °C patterns of the 5 and 10 w% samples, suggests that the UO₂ crystallites increased in size during the hydrothermal oxidation process. An oxynitride layer resulting from dissolved oxygen and/or nitrogen into the UO₂ and UN₂ lattices is most likely contributing to the peak broadening due to distortion of the lattice [30].
Figure 2.6  Comparison of XRD patterns of the as-sintered and corroded UN and UN+UO₂ composite pellets. After autoclave testing the primary phase in the pure UN samples is UN, whereas the 5 and 10 w% samples indicate a UN₂ phase or oxynitride phase (2θ values 29.0, 33.6, 48.3°) and possibly α-U₂N₃ (2θ values 28.9, 33.6, and 48.4°) as denoted by the chevron markers and droplines, most evident in the 275-325 °C data.

2.3.5 Post-autoclave XRD analysis – Sludge

As previously mentioned, the material collected from pellets that disintegrated during testing was dried and characterized via SEM and XRD. The XRD patterns in Figure 2.7 show that the retrieved powder remains primarily UN. However, as autoclave temperatures are increased, peaks attributed to UO₂ and UN₂ phases become more prominent. There is also indication of a slight amount of α-U₂N₃ denoted by the chevron marker and seen in the 300 – 350 °C tests, most notably at 2θ values 28.9, 33.6, 48.4 and 57.2°. The UO₂ phase in the sludge also shows a clear increase in the FWHM (almost an order of magnitude larger) as temperature is increased. This increase in the FWHM can be attributed to peak overlap due to the presence of the other phases as noted above.
and/or broadening due to lattice distortion from dissolved oxygen and nitrogen. This is easily seen at 2θ values 28.3, 32.7, and 47.0°. This increase in the FWHM is most evident in the “sludge” from the 350 °C test (Figure 2.7).

Figure 2.7 Comparison of XRD patterns from the recovered “sludge” showing the primary phase remains UN. However, as autoclave temperatures increase, phases of UN₂, possibly an oxynitride, UO₂, and peaks attributed to α-U₂N₃ become more prominent.

2.3.6 Post-autoclave morphology – Pellets

Microstructural characterization was performed on the corroded pellets using backscattered electron (BSE) SEM imaging. Each of the pellets that remained intact after exposure showed similar macroscopic features; the edges of the right cylinder were preferentially degraded as seen in Figure 2.8 and 2.9. The typical corroded surface...
microstructure for pure UN pellets is shown in the top row of Figure 2.8 for pellets corroded at 250 °C, 275 °C, and 300 °C, respectively. As expected, the level of degradation increases with exposure temperature. Figure 2.8 also illustrates how the degradation process firstly attacks grain boundaries, providing grain boundary expansion and spallation. The bottom images are from the same pellet but from the corroded edges, showing heavier attack.

The composite UN-UO₂ pellets show similar behavior to the UN, with grain boundary attack and spallation beginning at the corners of the right cylinder. In addition, the attack increases with autoclave temperature. The UN-UO₂ pellets also exhibit an additional noteworthy aspect; Figure 2.9 shows the top surfaces of the UN + 5 w% UO₂ and UN + 10 w% UO₂ pellets corroded at 250 °C, where light and dark phases are observed. The dark phase was identified as an oxide with EDS, as shown in Figure 2.10. These micrographs combined with EDS chemical analysis suggest that the oxide may be nucleating on the grains and propagating across the surface of the grains. The chemical analysis (Figure 2.10) of the micrograph of the UN + 5 w% UO₂ pellet surface (Figure 2.9) highlights that the lighter phase is distinctly nitrogen-rich, while the darker regions are oxygen-rich.
Figure 2.8 Backscatter electron micrographs of the corroded UN pellets at 250 °C, 275 °C, and 300 °C. The top images were taken from the less corroded, central, region of the pellet surface and the bottom images were taken from the more heavily corroded outer edges of the pellets (seen in the photograph on the left). Preferential edge and grain boundary attack is evident.

Figure 2.9 Backscatter SEM micrographs of the UN + 5 w% UO₂ and UN + 10 w% UO₂ composite pellets corroded at 250 °C and the UN + 10 w% UO₂ pellet corroded at 275 °C. The top images were taken from the less corroded, central, region of the pellets and the bottom images were taken from the more heavily corroded outer edges of the pellets (seen in the photograph on the left). Preferential edge and grain boundary attack is evident. The pellets corroded at 250 °C also show clear light and dark phases present across the surfaces. The dark phase was identified as an oxide phase via EDS (Figure 2.10).
Figure 2.10  Chemical analysis via EDS of the UN + 5 w% UO$_2$ pellet surface corroded at 250 °C (seen in Figure 2.9) showing distinct nitrogen and oxygen-rich regions.

2.3.7 Post-autoclave morphology – Sludge

Backscattered electron SEM micrographs showing the typical morphology of the spalled material from the autoclave tests at 275 – 350 °C are seen in Figure 2.11. The grains are faceted and show clear separation at the grain boundaries. The individual grains in the sludge from the 275 – 300 °C tests show less granular deterioration than those collected at 325 – 350 °C, which show heavier attack.
Figure 2.11  Backscattered electron micrographs of the recovered “sludge” from hydrothermal oxidation experiments from 275-350 °C showing large, distinct grains at 275 °C. However, as the temperature is increased, the grain size of the recovered sludge is reduced, and significant grain degradation is observed at 350 °C.

2.4 Discussion

2.4.1 Post-autoclave – Pellets

The effect of diameter (2.85 vs. 5.65 mm) was not an intent of this study. It is interesting to note however, tests from the Batch 1 pellets were replicated at 325 °C with pellets fabricated using the larger 6.35 mm die and different results were obtained. The pure UN pellet was lost in one test and the UN + 10 w% UO₂ pellet in the other (Figure 2.5). This suggests the hydrothermal oxidation behavior of the tested pellets is stochastic in nature. Further studies are needed to verify that there is no size effect. As stated, the pressure within the autoclave does rise with temperature, reaching a maximum of approximately 16.5 MPa during the 350 °C tests. Although the effects of pressure were
not studied explicitly, it is believed that this pressure change has little effect on the overall hydrothermal oxidation behavior. In the 325 and 350 °C tests for the Batch 1 pellets intact pellets were retrieved, whereas no pellets (with the exception of the benchmark UO₂) were retrieved from the Batch 2 tests, and both tests experienced similar pressure changes (Figure 2.5). Although significant effort was made to reduce exposure of the starting UN powder to atmosphere, subsequent processing and handling of the reactive synthesized UN powder resulted in a pickup of oxygen. The aforementioned light element analysis, indicated 2500 ppm oxygen in the starting Batch 1 powder, which is within previously published specification limits for UN irradiation tests and development of UN fuel for the SNAP-50 program [27, 31]. It is believed that the actual oxygen concentration value is lower than reported, as the external lab which performed the light element chemical analysis indicated the tests were completed in lab air. As previously noted, the pellets fabricated from the Batch 2 powder did not perform as well as those in Batch 1 tests, especially the UN-UO₂ composites. Only the test at 250 °C for the Batch 2 pellets resulted in intact pellets for all three compositions. For Batch 2 pellets, tests above 250 °C resulted in degraded UN pellets and complete loss of the UN-UO₂ pellets, with the UN pellets also completely disintegrating above 300 °C. This is believed to be due to the increased starting oxygen impurity content in the Batch 2 powder.

As previously noted, the primary phase in the pure UN samples post-autoclave is UN (Figure 2.6). This result varies from work published by Bugl and Bauer which shows UN₂ as a corrosion product [19]. It is also contrary to results published by Sunder and Miller [17], and Rao et al. [14], who indicate that UN quickly converts to UO₂ (the final
phase) upon exposure to water, or U₃O₈ for UN samples which had no starting UO₂ phase in them. Earlier work shows that the addition of UO₂ likely stabilizes a hyper-stoichiometric nitride phase [20]. The presence of this hyper-stoichiometric nitride phase is also in contrast to literature which states only an α-U₂N₃ phase or oxynitride phase would be present [13, 14]. However, work by Jolkkonen et al. [15] also indicated UN as the primary phase remaining after hydrolysis of UN in superheated steam along with UO₂ containing dissolved nitrogen and possibly an oxynitride phase. XRD analysis of the corroded pellets suggests that, in addition to UN₂, some α-U₂N₃ may be present. However, some peak overlap occurs at 2θ values of 28.9 and 33.6° (Figure 2.6). A density functional study by Wang et al. [30] states that uranium oxynitrides possess similar XRD patterns as compared to UN₂, and it is likely that the presence of an oxynitride layer is contributing to the intensity of the peaks identified as UN₂. Studies by Dell et al. [13] and Sugihara and Imoto [18] on the hydrolysis of UN, following reactions (1) and (2), suggested that liberated nitrogen that does not form ammonia may dissolve into the UO₂ lattice to form an oxynitride or α-U₂N₃. As the hydrolysis proceeds, U₂N₃ can form UO₂ according to reaction (3) [13, 18], this was also reported by Jolkkonen et al. [15].

\[
\begin{align*}
(1) \quad UN + 2H₂O & \rightarrow UO₂ + NH₃ + \frac{1}{2}H₂ & \Delta G_{\text{rxn}} = -307.99 \text{ kJ/mol} \\
(2) \quad 3UN + 2H₂O & \rightarrow UO₂ + U₂N₃ + 2H₂ & \Delta G_{\text{rxn}} = -571.59 \text{ kJ/mol} \\
(3) \quad U₂N₃ + 4H₂O & \rightarrow 2UO₂ + \frac{8}{3}NH₃ + \frac{1}{6}N₂ & \Delta G_{\text{rxn}} = -1158.61 \text{ kJ/mol}
\end{align*}
\]
It has also been reported that oxygen solubility in pure UN can be as high as 7 at% and results in a slight lattice expansion per XRD [32-34]. This lattice expansion (caused by dissolved oxygen) could explain the slight shift in the UN peaks (near 2θ values of 31.6 and 36.7°) (Figure 2.6). Dell et al. [13] suggests that a surface film on UN, either a bcc-nitride or oxynitride, acts as a protective layer during the hydrolysis of UN. However, Dell also mentions that as the reaction propagates along grain boundaries, corresponding to an increase in the available surface area, the particles eventually breakdown along grain boundaries [13]. This mechanism would result in a volume expansion from the differences in the larger lattice parameters of UO2, U2N3, and any oxynitride phase, as compared to UN [30]. This explains the results seen in both the pure UN and UN-UO2 corroded pellets, where spallation of material along grain boundaries is seen (Figure 2.8 and 2.9), a result also noted in the work by Jolkkonen et al. [15]. Sugihara and Imoto [18] also state that along with an oxynitride phase, a hyper-stoichiometric UN1.7 would be formed during hydrolysis of UN according to reaction (4).

\[
UN + 2H_2O \rightarrow UO_2(N) + UN_{1.7} + H_2
\]

As reported by Jolkkonen et al. [15] and according to the above listed reactions (1)-(4), the formation of ammonia and hydrogen would be expected, however the gaseous reaction products, as well as the pH of the waste liquid, was not studied explicitly in this work. The composite UN-UO2 corroded pellets do reflect a hyper-stoichiometric (UN2) phase in the 275-350 °C tests, denoted by the black diamonds on the XRD patterns shown in Figure 2.6. Rao et al. [14] and Lopes et al. [16] noted that a U2N3 layer is also
seen between UN and UO₂ layers during hydrolysis. Work by Matzke [27] on the oxidation of UN suggests that a hyper-stoichiometric U₂N₃₋ₓ layer forms between the unreacted UN and UO₂ₓ surface layer and is dense and resistant to oxygen permeability. Rao et al. [14] also notes that samples containing a higher initial amount of UO₂ result in a higher concentration of reacted U₂N₃ and that oxygen has to diffuse through a layer of UN/U₂N₃ reacting with UN at the interface. This suggests that strain caused by a change in volume from product formation, leading to breakup of the sample, would be higher in samples having an initial amount of UO₂. This result is seen in the corroded UN-UO₂ composite pellets in this work (Figure 2.5). Variances between tests replicated for Batch 1 at 300 and 325 °C are indicative of the stochastic nature of the corrosion process. Results from XRD, SEM, and the darkened appearance of the post-exposure pellets also confirm that oxidation is occurring (Figure 2.5-2.10). Similar to results by Matzke [27] on the oxidation of UN single crystals, the preferential attack at the grain boundaries from oxygen diffusion and the resulting stresses leading to cleavage would contribute to an increased surface exposure. This leads to propagation of the reactions and ultimately pellet instability. It is possible that the corroded UN samples show less degradation than the corroded UN-UO₂ composite samples because the reactions begin at the surface of the pellet and proceed to the core. In contrast, reactions in the UN-UO₂ samples occur throughout the bulk of the pellet, as described by Rao’s oxidation study [14] and Lopes’ UN degradation work [16]. It is also possible that the formation of a UN₂ or oxynitride layer, explained previously based on the work by Dell et al. [13], is responsible for the less severe degradation of the pure UN samples as compared to the UN-UO₂ samples.
2.4.2 Post-autoclave – Sludge

As discussed previously, literature indicates a hyper-stoichiometric nitride layer likely exists between the UN and UO₂. It is likely that a thin layer of this nitride or oxynitride is present in the sludge. While the spalled material is still primarily UN, the other phases present (UO₂, UN₂, and possibly α-U₂N₃) support the results in previously published literature of Dell et al. [13], Rao et al. [14], Sugihara and Imoto [18], Jolkkonen et al. [15], Lopes et al. [16], and Bugl and Bauer [19]. The resulting lattice strain from the dissolution of nitrogen, or oxygen, into the UO₂ or UN lattices, would contribute to the peak broadening seen in the XRD patterns of Figure 2.7. It can be seen from the relative peak intensities that the amount of secondary phases increases in the sludge with increasing autoclave temperature, more so than in the corroded pellets themselves. The increase in the amount of these secondary phases is explained by the fact that the sludge material comes primarily from the full disintegration of the UN-UO₂ composite pellets (Figure 2.5) and would consist primarily of spalled matter. According to Rao et al. [14], samples with a larger initial amount of UO₂ result in a higher concentration of reacted U₂N₃. Following reactions (3) and (4) discussed earlier, a higher concentration of the UO₂ and hyper-stoichiometric UN phases would be expected in the corroded material [18]. This increase in secondary phases, identified by XRD in the sludge (Figure 2.7) correlates to the increase in degradation seen in the BSE SEM images of the material from the autoclave tests at 325-350 °C (Figure 2.11). The differences between the hydrothermal oxidation test results of Batch 1 and Batch 2 pellets can also be attributed to the increased amount of impurity UO₂ or residual dissolved
oxygen in the starting UN powder used for fabrication. Higher oxygen impurity results in elevated loss of the Batch 2 pellets due to an increased formation of secondary phases.

As seen in Figures 2.8-2.9 and 2.11, the principal degradation mechanism is grain boundary attack, leading to subsequent spallation of the pellets into single grains. At temperatures of 275-300 °C, the pellet surfaces show grain boundary relief. As temperatures increase, separation at the grain boundaries is seen (Figures 2.8-2.9). As noted above, the hydrolysis reactions propagate along grain boundaries leading to strain from the differences in cell volume of the formation products [13-16, 27]. Differences in the resulting spalled grains from tests performed at a lower temperature versus those at higher temperatures suggest a sequence to the disintegration. As seen in Figure 2.11, at 275 °C the spalled material appears to be whole grains, indicating a clear separation at the grain boundaries, whereas in the 350 °C test, the sludge material is significantly more degraded and shows heavier attack. This sequencing to the degradation mechanism and resulting morphology can be explained by the repeated strain caused by changes in cell volume as the reaction products form, as discussed earlier [13, 15-18, 30].

2.5 Conclusions

This screening study was performed to test pellets of UN and UN-UO₂ composites under short duration, static hydrothermal oxidation conditions. The effects of the addition of a secondary phase on the microstructural degradation behavior and phase formation were assessed. Examination of the corroded microstructures shows a sequence to the breakdown of the monolithic pellets. At lower temperatures the corroded pellets exhibit clear grain boundary relief and separation. Spallation of single grains is evident as test temperatures increase from 250-350 °C. This spalled material also shows increased
degradation at higher temperatures. It is postulated that as the UN reacts with the water, the propagation of reactants forming secondary phases, starting at the grain boundaries and proceeding through the bulk, increases with temperature. Hyper-stoichiometric UN, uranium oxynitride, \( \alpha\text{-}U_2N_3 \), and \( \text{UO}_2 \) phases along the grain boundaries result in a volume expansion due to increased lattice parameters as compared to UN. In the UN-\( \text{UO}_2 \) composites, an oxide layer appears to nucleate on the grains and propagate across the surface of the grains, presumably \( \text{U}_2\text{N}_3 \) forming \( \text{UO}_2 \) during the hydrolysis. This propagation behavior was not observed in the pure UN pellets. It is proposed that as the formation of reaction products proceeds (reaction layer and phase segregation at the grain boundaries), the expansion of the intermediate layer ultimately leads to a failure of the pellet structure. It is theorized that an increased oxygen impurity content in the starting powders enhanced the microstructural degradation behavior in samples exposed to elevated temperature and high-pressure conditions for short periods. This introductory study on the degradation mechanism (grain boundary attack) in UN and UN-\( \text{UO}_2 \) composite samples exposed to hydrothermal oxidation conditions can inform on future corrosion studies in UN and other high uranium density fuels. The role of oxygen impurities in increased degradation should be specifically investigated on advanced technology fuels. Further work to more closely match UN test conditions to typical water reactor chemistries must be completed to demonstrate improvements in accident tolerance.
Acknowledgements

This project was partially supported by the Department of Energy Nuclear Energy University Program (DOE-NEUP) grant #00120690. Additional support was provided by an Integrated University Program Graduate Fellowship.

References


CHAPTER THREE: IMPROVED HYDROTHERMAL CORROSION RESISTANCE
OF UN FUEL FORMS VIA ADDITION OF METALLIC CONSTITUENTS

This chapter was published in the Proceedings for TopFuel 2019

Abstract

Uranium mononitride (UN) continues to be an attractive alternative fuel form for use in light water and advanced technology nuclear reactors due to its high uranium density, high melting point, high thermal conductivity, and performance under irradiation, as compared to UO2. UN’s susceptibility to oxidation and pulverization after exposure to water (or steam), similar to conditions experienced during a cladding failure or accident scenario, remains one reason UN has been inhibited from consideration for use as a LWR fuel type. A screening study will be presented that investigates various metallic additions to protect UN from corrosion degradation due to interactions with water or steam. The most desirable candidates will incorporate a material that can provide a barrier to the oxidation of UN and increase water corrosion resistance. The candidate materials were preliminarily screened based on thermophysical properties, neutronic properties that may enhance the fuel performance (e.g. thermal conductivity and irradiation resistance), and thermodynamic considerations. Samples consisting of UN and nominal additions of the candidate materials were synthesized, consolidated, and examined via X-ray diffraction, scanning electron microscopy, and energy dispersive spectroscopy. Ab initio Molecular Dynamics was used to investigate bonding and electronic profiles of candidate metallic additions during the sintering process.

3.1 Introduction

3.1.1 Motivation for research

The development of advanced technology nuclear fuels (ATFs) — also referred to as accident tolerant fuels — which improve nuclear fuel safety and reliability, and provide economic benefits through increased power uprates, fuel cycle time, and higher
burn-up, remain a focus for the U.S. Department of Energy’s (DOE) Office of Nuclear Energy (NE). ATFs are those that maintain or enhance fuel performance under normal and transient operating conditions, during design-basis and beyond-design-basis conditions, and provide additional safety margins in accident scenarios [1].

Among the candidate fuel concepts considered for use in advanced nuclear reactor types and the existing light water reactor (LWR) fleet are uranium mononitride (UN) and UN composite fuels [2]. As compared to the benchmark, uranium dioxide (UO$_2$) fuel, ATFs have higher uranium densities, improving operational economy, and higher thermal conductivities, which allows for lower peak fuel and cladding temperatures under normal activity and in scenarios such as a loss of coolant accident (LOCA) [3]. A concern with the use of UN in LWR applications is its degradation behavior in water or steam [4, 5]. Studies on UN fuels that include a secondary phase with the intent to protect the UN matrix from reacting when exposed to water or steam, such as UO$_2$ and uranium silicides, have been reported with varying results in regards to microstructure, phase evolution, and corrosion resistance [3, 5-9].

The work proposes a UN-based composite fuel with the addition of a metallic constituent that hinders oxidation or corrosion of the UN by preferential formation of an oxide layer in water or steam. The concept of including a secondary constituent in the fuel matrix for preferential oxidation is similar in nature to work proposed in literature for encapsulated UO$_2$ and U$_3$Si$_2$ in which the microstructure created is stable under steam and water exposure [10, 11].
3.1.2 Background

In order to create a desirable microstructure, i.e. a corrosion resistant layer surrounding UN grains, a fabrication method proposed by Lessing, utilizing liquid phase sintering (LPS) is investigated [12]. The LPS technique requires a molten phase that will wet and coat the other phase (powder) within a monolith. LPS allows for improved transport rates of dissolved grain material, which increases grain coarsening and densification at lower temperatures than what is required for producing dense solids sintered in the absence of a secondary phase [13]. Lower sintering temperatures provide an additional economic benefit for fabrication of UN-based fuel, which has traditionally required high sintering temperatures ($\geq 2173$ K) to achieve high-density pellets [7].

The metallic elements considered for the secondary phase were initially screened based on properties suitable for the LPS process, those important for maintaining UN’s desirable characteristics as an ATF-type, as well as for neutronic considerations. The properties considered were melting temperature, thermal conductivity, and thermal neutron capture cross-section. An examination of thermodynamic predictions for the nitride and oxide formation of the metallic constituents was considered in parallel with the sintering of the composite pellets. Table 3.1 summarizes the candidate elements and associated properties.

Thermodynamic considerations for the UN-metal composite systems were included in the screening study to determine suitability from a fabrication and sintering standpoint. Determining which materials could provide protection to the UN matrix in oxidizing or corrosive conditions requires an understanding of thermodynamically favorable phases. Ellingham-type diagrams were created to identify elements that would
preferentially oxidize relative to UN but would not favor nitridation over dissociation of UN.

The effect of the metallic candidates on the overall charge of the composite structure was investigated using *Ab initio* Molecular Dynamics (AIMD). Electronic structure calculations have been previously conducted for UN to investigate the charge effects of additional atoms on the pure system [14, 15]. While such calculations are usually performed using traditional Density Functional Theory (DFT) at 0 °K, the sintering method inherently involves temperature effects, which can be better examined using AIMD.

### 3.2 Materials and Methods

#### 3.2.1 UN powder synthesis

UN powder was synthesized via carbothermic reduction of UO$_2$ + C followed by nitriding in a N$_2$ + 6% H$_2$ gas stream in a high temperature tube furnace. The procedure for the carbothermic reduction was modified from published work of Mathews *et al.* [16] and Muromura *et al.* [17] The starting materials were depleted UO$_2$ powder (International Bio Analytical Industries, Inc., Boca Raton, FL, USA) and spherical glassy carbon powder (Alfa Aesar, Ward Hill, MA, USA). Three 12g batches of d-UO$_2$ and C powder were mixed using a C/UO$_2$ molar ratio of 2.5 to maintain a balance of low residual carbon and oxygen content in the resulting UN powder [16, 17]. The mixed UO$_2$ and C powders were loaded with yttria-stabilized zirconia milling media into a stainless-steel milling vessel inside an inert atmosphere glovebox (<0.1 ppm O$_2$ and H$_2$O). The powders were milled for 1 hour at 200 RPM in a high-energy planetary ball mill, with the direction of rotation switching every 15 minutes. The milled powders were loaded into a
tungsten-lined alumina crucible and loaded into the high temperature tube furnace. Three vacuum/purge cycles (<10E-3 torr) were completed prior to starting the furnace profile. Under vacuum, the furnace was ramped to 1773 K. After 5 hours, the atmosphere was switched from vacuum to H₂/nitrogen and held prior to ramping down to room temperature in argon to prevent sesquinitride formation. At the completion of the furnace profile, the synthesized UN powder was sealed and immediately transferred to the inert atmosphere glovebox to avoid oxidation of the powder in lab air.

**Table 3.1. Properties of the candidate elements screened for use in creation of a UN-metallic composite fuel pellet.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Tₘ [K][18]</th>
<th>Thermal neutron capture cross-section [b][18]</th>
<th>Thermal conductivity at 773 K [W/m·K]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum</td>
<td>933</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>237[19]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium</td>
<td>2180</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>75.9[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gadolinium</td>
<td>1586</td>
<td>2-2.4</td>
<td>11[21]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanthanum</td>
<td>1191</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16.2[19]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese</td>
<td>1519</td>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>7.82 (at 573 K)[19]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molybdenum</td>
<td>2896</td>
<td>0.6E-6 - 14</td>
<td>118[22]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niobium</td>
<td>2750</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>58[23]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titanium</td>
<td>1941</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>22.3[19]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yttrium</td>
<td>1795</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>14.1[19]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zirconium</td>
<td>2128</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>19.7[24]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.2.2 Thermodynamic calculations

Ellingham-type diagrams were created to compare the thermodynamic stabilities of the nitrides and oxides of the potential metallic candidates in relation to UN. The calculations to determine the change in the Gibbs free energy of a nitridation or oxidation reaction, normalized to one mole of nitrogen or oxygen, as a function of temperature, were obtained using FactSage™ 6.4 [25]. The plots (Figure 3.1, Figure 3.2) delineate each reaction (either nitride or oxide) for the candidate elements listed in Table 3.1.

![Ellingham-type diagram](image)

**Figure 3.1** Ellingham-type diagram constructed using data from FactSage™ 6.4 for select metal-nitride reactions of elements listed in Table B1. No reliable data was available for gadolinium nitride or the U$_2$N$_3$ reaction.
3.2.3 Powder mixing and characterization

The as-synthesized UN powder and the chosen metallic constituents examined in this work, yttrium (-40 mesh, 99.6%, Alfa Aesar, Tewksbury, MA, USA) and zirconium (-325 mesh, 99.5%, Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO, USA) were mixed together using a proportional amount of yttrium or zirconium for UN + 10 w% metal composite powders. The powders were loaded and hermetically sealed into polypropylene containers with yttria-stabilized zirconia media. The powders were mixed using a tabletop mixing mill (MTI 4-tank mixer) for 5 hours. The powders, both pre- and post-mixing, were characterized via X-ray diffraction (XRD) (Rigaku Miniflex 600, Japan) for phase identification by encapsulating a small amount of the powder into a silicon-based vacuum grease inside an inert atmosphere glovebox to avoid reaction in air during analysis. A small amount of a standard reference material (NIST SRM 640d Silicon powder, Gaithersburg, MD, USA) was used as line position verification. Characterization of the powder morphology was completed using secondary electron microscopy (SEM) coupled
with energy dispersive spectroscopy (EDS) for qualitative phase identification (Hitachi S-3400-II, Japan).

3.2.4 Pellet fabrication, sintering, and characterization

Pellets from the UN + 10 w% metal powders were cold-pressed at approximately 170 MPa into green pellets of right cylindrical geometry, using a 0.25” diameter die inside an inert atmosphere glovebox. A small amount of zinc stearate was used as a lubricant on the die wall punch faces.

All pellets were sintered using a refractory metal furnace. The UN + 10 w% Zr pellet was sintered at 1773 K for 5 hours in an argon atmosphere. The UN + 10 w% Y pellet underwent multiple sintering attempts (in argon) at different temperatures (1483 K – 1808 K) in order to observe the evolution of the liquid phase based on thermodynamic predictions in the phase diagram generated in FactSage™ 6.4 [25] (Figure 3.3). Sintering profiles for the UN-Y composite at hold temperatures of 1483, 1533, 1633, 1733, and 1808 K for 12 minutes were ran and the pellet removed from the furnace in between. After grinding the pellet with SiC paper, the microstructure was examined via optical microscopy to ascertain the presence of a potential liquid phase. After the 1808 K run, optical microscopy suggested a liquid phase had formed so the sintering profile was repeated at 1808 K for a 1-hour dwell.
The microstructure for the pellets (+10 w%Zr and +10 w%Y) was characterized with SEM. Semi-quantitative data for the phases present in the sintered pellets was obtained through EDS and XRD (CuKα radiation source and linear detector). A small amount of the Si standard reference material was used as line position verification in order to correct for sample displacement [26].
3.2.5 Electronic calculations

AIMD implemented in the Vienna *ab initio* Simulation Package (VASP) [27] was used to perform structural optimization with respect to temperature. Exchange-correlation energy was treated following the Perdew Burke Ernserhof formalism [28]. An energy cutoff of 320 eV and Brillouin zone sampling at the gamma point was utilized after convergence testing. Fermi smearing was accounted for using 0.2 eV. The highly correlated nature of the U electrons were accounted for using the Hubbard-U term [29] with a Coulomb potential (U) of 2.40 eV and exchange energy (J) of 0.50 eV, as implemented by Bo *et al.* [30]. Type I antiferromagnetic ordering was applied to the U atoms [31, 32].

UN supercells were created with a total of 64 atoms, of which one atom was replaced with either Zr or Y. Each composite structure was heated to its respective sintering temperature (2173 K for Zr and 1808 K for Y) over a span of 5 ps, using 2 fs timesteps. Local density of states (LDOS) and electron localization functions (ELF) [33] were performed the final structures using traditional DFT in VASP with an increased cutoff energy of 500 eV.

3.3. Results and Discussion

3.3.1 Metallic element selection

The metallic elements chosen for consideration in this initial screening study for improvement in the corrosion resistance of UN were yttrium and zirconium. One of the properties that makes UN attractive as an accident tolerant fuel is its high melting temperature (2923 K) [34]. The goal was to incorporate a metallic constituent through LPS, with the secondary component having a lower melting temperature than UN.
However, the metallic addition should have a sufficiently high melting temperature to maintain pellet integrity when exposed to high fuel centerline temperatures under normal operating conditions. Another property that makes UN an attractive ATF candidate is its high thermal conductivity, as compared to UO₂. The metallic addition should have comparable, or higher, thermal conductivity than that of UN (20.5 W/m·K at 773 K) [34] to avoid negatively affecting the overall thermal performance of the pellet. Another screening parameter considered for potential additions was thermal neutron absorption cross-section. A low thermal neutron absorption cross-section is desirable so overall neutronic performance is not affected.

Yttrium and zirconium met the above listed criteria and were selected for further examination in this screening study. UN’s high uranium density (13.5 g/cm³) [34] has positive implications for its use as an advanced fuel form. Thus, any non-uranium containing secondary addition should remain well below 30% of the total volume so that the uranium density remains higher than that of the benchmark, UO₂. Based on previous work for sintering UN with a secondary phase for improvement in corrosion resistance [5], and to incorporate sufficient amount of the secondary phase to accomplish LPS, the composite pellets consisted of UN + 10 w% of the chosen metallic element. For yttrium this corresponded to 26.3 vol%, and for zirconium to 19.6 vol%.

From the Ellingham-type diagrams, the formation of ZrN was thermodynamically predicted. The calculated phase diagram (Figure 3.4) also shows a uranium phase will be present at all temperatures, but at the sintering temperature used the uranium will be in liquid form. The thermodynamic predictions with the use of yttrium indicate UN should be more stable than yttrium nitride but the phase diagram indicated a liquid phase would
form above 1478 K, well below the melting temperature of yttrium (1795 K). This prompted the step-wise sintering profile used for the UN+10 w%Y pellet.

3.3.2 Powder and pellet characterization

3.3.2.1 Powder morphology and phase identification

The as-synthesized powders were characterized for morphology and phase identification via SEM coupled with EDS, and XRD. Backscattered electron micrographs show the as synthesized UN powder, the as-received Zr and as-received Y, as well as the UN+10 w% metal powders after mixing for 5 hours (Figure 3.5, Figure 3.6). The as-synthesized UN contained nodular particle sizes of 1-5 µm and agglomerates of 10-20 µm (as determined using image analysis software) (Figure 3.5A). The as-received Zr powder was irregular, with particle sizes of 5-25 µm and agglomerates of 50-100 µm (Figure 3.5B), while the as-received yttrium powder consisted of large (>500 µm) curled flakes (Figure 3.55C).
Figure 3.5  Backscattered electron micrographs of A) As-synthesized UN powder, B) As-received Zr powder, C) As-received Y powder.
The low energy mixing process did not significantly reduce the size of the metallic particles in the mixed powders. However, the UN powder in the mixtures (Figure 3.6A-B) did appear more granular and exhibited a range of particle sizes to include sub-micron particles and large (≈ 100 µm) agglomerates.

The XRD patterns relevant to the UN+10 w% metal powders are shown in Figure 3.7; the zirconium patterns are shown in the top image (A), the yttrium patterns in the bottom image (B). The as-synthesized UN powder is shown for comparison in both images and indicates the powder is phase pure UN when compared to the Inorganic Crystal Structure Database powder diffraction file (ICSD pdf) #00-032-1397. The as-received zirconium powder is shown as referenced to ICSD pdf #03-065-3366. For
clarity, it is noted that the NIST Si standard reference material was not included in the as-received Zr powder analysis. The as-received Zr powder exhibited peaks at approximately 32.6° and 66.8° 2θ that could not be attributed to an oxide phase or other potential impurity. However, those unidentified peaks were not present in the UN+10 w%Zr mixed powder pattern, in which only peaks attributed to the NIST Si standard (denoted by the arrow marker), UN (inverted triangle marker), and Zr (pattern referenced) were seen.

### 3.3.2.2 Pellet microstructure and phase identification

The XRD pattern for the UN+10 w%Zr sintered pellet (Figure 3.7A) was corrected for line position to the silicon reference material (due to sample displacement) and the pattern shows the peaks attributed to UN are shifted slightly left. Peaks corresponding to the ICSD patterns for tetragonal uranium (#00-006-0553, denoted by the dashed droplines), α-U2N3 (#00-015-0426, cross markers), and ZrO2 (#00-034-1084, diamond markers). Although thermodynamics predicts (Figure 3.1, Figure 3.4) that ZrN would be the most stable phase under the experimental conditions in this work, the pattern for ZrN (#00-005-0665) did not index well to the analyzed sample.

The sintered microstructure of the UN+10 w%Zr pellet is seen in the backscattered electron micrographs of Figure 3.8A-C. The full surface of the sintered pellet (inset of Figure 3.8) shows increased porosity around the rim of the pellet. Figure 3.8A-C shows the microstructure and porosity is consistent throughout the entirety of the pellet (surface and cross-section). EDS identified the light phase (marked as location 1) as pure uranium, the lighter gray phase (area 2) as U-N-Zr, and the darker gray phase (area 3) as U-N-O-Zr. The relative error for N and O concentrations obtained from EDS
does not allow for precise stoichiometry quantification. However, the EDS data can be related to the results seen in the XRD patterns. The presence of a pure uranium phase in the sintered pellet provides confirmation that it is thermodynamically favorable for the UN to dissociate and the zirconium to replace the uranium, forming a ternary phase of unknown stoichiometry. This left the free uranium to form a liquid metal phase (melting temperature of uranium is 1405 K)[18], also identified in XRD. The incorporation of zirconium into the UN lattice could account for the shift seen in the UN peaks in the XRD results due to lattice contraction, due to the smaller ionic radii of Zr3+ compared to U3+ [35, 36]. Any zirconium metal not incorporated into the unknown ternary phase would have readily oxidized when exposed to atmosphere during removal from the sintering furnace, preparation for and during characterization, which explains the presence of ZrO2 in XRD. The formation of the sesquinitride (U2N3) would also be expected when the N/U molar ratio is between 1.05 – 1.54 [16].

The XRD patterns for the as-synthesized UN powder, as-received yttrium powder, the mixed UN+10 w%Y powder, and the UN+10 w%Y sintered pellet are showing in Figure 3.7B. The yttrium powder pattern was indexed to ICSD pdf #01-089-2933 for yttrium, the mixed powder only reflected peaks attributed to yttrium and UN (and the NIST Si reference material).

The UN+10 w%Y sintered pellet, despite multiple sintering attempts up to 1808 K, exhibited only partial sintering. Grinding and polishing of the pellet surface was attempted but the surface remained textured and irregular. The NIST Si standard reference material was lightly sprinkled on the surface of the pellet prior to XRD analysis. The pattern for the sintered pellet (Figure 3.7B) contained peaks that were
attributed to the Si standard reflecting at different values of 2θ due to differences in sample height. These additional Si peaks are located at 27.99°, 46.99°, 55.95°, and 68.89° 2θ.

Figure 3.7 XRD patterns for the as-synthesized UN powder, as-received Zr (A), and Y (B) powders, the mixed UN+10 w% metal powders, and the UN+10 w% metal sintered pellets.

The remaining peaks for the UN+10 w%Y sintered pellet were matched to UN (ICSD #00-032-1397) tetragonal uranium (#00-006-0553, denoted by the dashed droplines), and cubic Y₂O₃ (#01-041-1105, denoted by the star symbol).

The sintered microstructure of the UN+10 w%Y pellet is shown in the backscattered electron micrographs of Figure 3.8D-F. The inset of Figure 3.8D is a full
cross-sectional image of the pellet highlighting increased porosity near the edges and surfaces of the pellet and overall inadequate sintering of the monolith. The textured and rough microstructure is apparent in Figure 3.8D. The different phases are evident as shown in Figure 3.8E-F and were characterized with EDS. The lightest phase (indicated by area 1) was identified as pure uranium, while in area 2 (slightly darker) U-N-Y was detected. The darkest phase (area 3) was identified as a yttrium oxide, all confirmed and corresponding to the data found in the XRD results. Although no shift was seen in the UN peaks for the UN+10 w%Y sintered pellet (unlike the UN+10 w%Zr pellet) the results obtained from the AIMD modeling suggest UN’s NaCl crystal structure is maintained even with Y incorporation into the UN lattice. The next section discusses this observation further.
Figure 3.8 BSE micrographs of the UN+10 w%Zr sintered pellet (A-C) and the UN+10 w%Y pellet sintered at 1808K (D-F); A) pellet surface showing phase segregation and increased porosity at the rim (inset). Detailed view of area where liquid U, U-N-Zr, and U-N-Zr-O phases are present. B) Cross-section of the pellet showing the liquid uranium phase was present throughout the bulk of the pellet and that the pellet contained a large amount of porosity. C) Higher magnification view of the cross-section. D) Cross-sectional view showing considerable porosity and inadequate sintering, inset is the full cross-sectional view. E) Higher magnification view of the phase segregation. F) Detailed view of area where liquid U, U-N-Y, and Y-O phases are present.

Although the oxidation of yttrium did occur, and is favored for a hydrothermal corrosion environment, the presence of a pure uranium phase is undesirable in reactor conditions, as when heated there is the potential for swelling, creep, and interaction with the fuel cladding. Results of sintering of UN composites in nitrogen-free atmospheres has been reported with no indication of free uranium or hyper-stoichiometric nitride phases [3]. However, other work suggests that dissociation of UN will occur unless a certain range of nitrogen partial pressure is maintained [37, 38]. No studies on UN-Y composites and the effect of nitrogen pressures during sintering on the microstructure or stoichiometry exist to the best of the authors’ knowledge. It was noted that the
UN+10 w%Y pellet was only partially sintered. The partial sintering was attributed to the short sintering time employed to examine the evolution of the liquid phase, but also due to the large particle size of the yttrium as compared to the UN.

From the thermodynamic predictions of the Ellingham-type diagram (Figure 3.1), in the presence of nitrogen during sintering, the zirconium is expected to preferentially form ZrN, which has been proposed as a corrosion resistant coating in other material systems [39]. However, the melting temperature of ZrN is 3225 K [40], which makes it unsuitable for the LPS technique utilized in this work.

3.3.2.3 Electronic structure

By examining the LDOS, the resultant bond type between the metal additive and the UN could be determined. For example, overlap between two elements in the LDOS would indicate covalent bonding. While the LDOS can quantitatively show electron sharing, the ELF maps the electrons onto the structure and can qualitatively show the charge profile. In the ELF, 1 represents a high probability of finding an electron while 0 represents low probability.

In Figure 3.9A, the Zr bonding to UN was shown to be primarily ionic, as almost no states at the Fermi energy (represented by 0 eV) were localized to Zr. The ionic nature was further evident in Figure 3.10A and C, where the Zr atom was shown to have a 0 ELF value. These results suggest that the Zr atom donated its valence electrons to the surrounding UN matrix, leading to ionic bonds. As indicated in Figure 3.10A, this charge was likely donated to the U atom below the Zr. Structural changes may occur in order to distribute this excess charge. This could explain the shift in the XRD peaks associated with the lattice contraction of UN due to the zirconium addition (Figure 3.7A).
Like Zr, Y showed no states around the Fermi level at 0 eV, indicating donated valence electrons. The valence electrons were likely donated to the surrounding atoms rather than one particular atom, as there is no evidence of localized charge build up in Figure 3.9B or C. Unlike Zr, the Y bonding also showed covalent character, evident by the overlap of Y and U states in Figure 3.9B. Furthermore, this overlap occurred at deep electronic levels, as opposed to valence levels closer to the Fermi energy that would be likely to continue reacting. In Figure 3.10B, Y had a nonzero ELF value, though less than that of the surrounding U and N atoms, and contour lines indicated it shared electrons with three of the surrounding N atoms.

While both Zr and Y were initially placed at N sites in Figure 3.10A-B, both metal additions migrated to maximize bonds with N. With the Zr addition, this resulted in a region where the UN could not replicate its original structure. For Y, regardless of initial placement, the UN was able to return to its characteristic rock salt structure.

It should also be noted that after the addition of Y, bonds are maintained between the surrounding U and N atoms. However, after the addition of Zr at a U site (Figure 3.10C), the neighboring U atom to the top left became completely isolated from its neighboring N atoms. Again, this result parallels to the XRD data in that there was no shift associated with the UN peaks (Figure 3.7). This suggests there is no lattice contraction or expansion attributed to the incorporation of yttrium, even though the phase associated to UN from EDS suggests there is yttrium present (Figure 3.8F).
Figure 3.9  Local density of states of (a) Zr added to an N site in UN at 1773 K and (b) Y added to an N site in UN at 1808 K. The Fermi level was shifted to 0 eV.
Figure 3.10  Electron Localization Function of final structures initially configured as (a) Zr at an N site, (b) Y at an N site, (c) Zr at a U site, and (d) Y at a U site. Contour lines show regions of the same energy level.
3.4. Conclusions

A screening study to identify metallic elements that can improve the hydrothermal corrosion resistance of UN was undertaken. Candidate elements were evaluated based on melting temperature, thermal conductivity, and thermal neutron absorption cross-section. Zirconium and yttrium were selected for further examination. As part of the screening study, thermodynamic calculations and considerations were assessed to help predict the suitability of the metallic elements for incorporation into monolithic pellets via liquid phase sintering. *Ab initio* molecular dynamics was also employed to investigate the effect of secondary elements on the electronic structure of UN at the sintering temperatures utilized in this work.

Examination of the microstructure and phase evolution in the UN+10 w% metal pellets identified the formation of liquid uranium, ternary U-N-Metal phases and oxide phases. X-ray diffraction results corresponded to the qualitative results found with EDS confirming tetragonal uranium, oxide phases, and shifted UN peaks for the Zr-containing pellets, suggesting a lattice contraction due to the incorporation of Zr in the UN structure. This same shift was not seen in the XRD results for the Y-containing sample despite the indication of a U-N-Y phase from EDS.

The electronic structure calculations also agreed with the thermodynamic predictions of the Ellingham diagram in Figure 1, indicating that Zr is more likely to form a nitride phase than Y. Yttrium showed stable covalent bonding to U, maintained local structure analogous to pure UN, and evenly distributed the change in local charge density due to the metal addition. Conversely, the Zr showed no bonding to U and led either to charge build up around a U atom or to isolation of a U atom from its neighboring N
atoms. This finding correlates to the results seen in XRD that the UN structure is maintained with incorporation of Y, but not Zr. After coupling the modeling results with the thermodynamic predictions, it was deemed unnecessary to pursue further investigation of Zr as an additive for use in improved corrosion resistance of UN. However, further work to optimize the sintering parameters for UN + Y is still ongoing.

The fabrication technique and sintering profile, including the effects of starting powder particle size and sintering atmosphere, needs further investigation to achieve composite pellets having the desired microstructure and those suitable for corrosion testing.
Acknowledgements

This work is partially supported by a Department of Energy Integrated University Program Graduate Fellowship. This research made use of the High-Performance Computing at Idaho National Laboratory, supported by the Office of Nuclear Energy of the U.S. Department of Energy and the Nuclear Science User Facilities under Contract No. DE-AC07-05ID14517. Further computational resources were provided by the R2 cluster (DOI: 10.18122/B2S41H) provided by Boise State University’s Research Computing Department.

References


CHAPTER FOUR: INVESTIGATING GRAIN GROWTH OF CONVENTIONALLY SINTERED URANIUM MONONITRIDE

This manuscript is pending journal submission.
Investigating grain growth of conventionally sintered uranium mononitride

Jennifer K. Watkins\textsuperscript{a,b}, Adrian R. Wagner\textsuperscript{a}, Fidelma G. Di Lemma\textsuperscript{a}, Brian J. Jaques\textsuperscript{b,c}

\textsuperscript{a} Idaho National Laboratory, Idaho Falls, ID, USA
\textsuperscript{b} Micron School of Materials Science and Engineering, Boise State University, Boise, ID, USA
\textsuperscript{c} Center for Advanced Energy Studies, Idaho Falls, ID, USA

Author Contributions

Jennifer K. Watkins: Conceptualization, Investigation, Writing – Original Draft, Review and Editing

Adrian R. Wagner: Conceptualization, Investigation, Resources, Supervision, Writing – Review and Editing

Fidelma G. Di Lemma: Investigation, Supervision, Writing – Review and Editing

Brian J. Jaques: Conceptualization, Resources, Supervision, Writing - Review and Editing
Abstract

This work discusses the mechanism of grain growth and whether any preferential grain orientation is observed in conventionally sintered uranium mononitride (UN). Polycrystalline samples having a range of grain sizes from 4.0-19 µm have been prepared using conventional fabrication and sintering methods. Samples underwent sintering from 1850-2000 °C for 2-25 hours. Samples were characterized using X-ray diffraction (XRD), electron backscatter diffraction (EBSD), and an image analysis software was used to confirm phase purity, grain boundaries, grain orientation, and average grain and pore size. Classic grain growth theory models were employed to elucidate the grain growth mechanism (e.g., grain growth exponent) and to determine activation energies. Finally, factors affecting normal grain growth, and the complexities of comparing results to data mined from existing literature is discussed.

4.1 Introduction

Uranium mononitride (UN) continues to be investigated as a potential advanced technology fuel (ATF, also referred to as accident tolerant fuel) due to its favorable thermophysical characteristics such as high thermal conductivity and high melting point as well as its increased metal atom density over the benchmark uranium dioxide (UO₂) fuel [1, 2]. UN fuel has been proposed and researched in the past for use in space power reactors and liquid metal fast breeder reactors due to these desirable properties and its acceptable performance under irradiation [3-7]. However, UN also has some difficult limitations which must be addressed before it can be considered a drop-in replacement for UO₂. First, fabrication and handling of air-sensitive UN fuel-forms has proven challenging and requires use of inert atmospheres during synthesis, fabrication, and
handling; second, UN’s poor oxidation performance in water and/or oxygen containing atmospheres; third, the use of isotopically enriched nitrogen (\(^{15}\)N) is necessary to prevent additional neutron capture via the \((n,p)\) reaction when using \(^{14}\)N, resulting in the need for higher \(^{235}\)U enrichment to compensate for the neutronics penalty and increased production of \(^{14}\)C [8]. Although the grain size of nuclear fuels can significantly impact its performance in terms of creep, fission gas release, swelling [9], and thermal conductivity [10], little information is available on the mechanism and kinetics of grain growth in conventionally sintered UN. Accordingly, there are limited publications available which specifically discuss UN grain growth and associated mechanisms: Conventional techniques for fabrication and sintering [3, 11-13] as well as spark plasma sintering [14-16]. One of the metrics for proposed ATF concepts is that they must be backwards compatible with existing fuel-handling infrastructure [17]; thus, it is desirable to utilize current conventional commercial frameworks for fuel fabrication scale-up. New approaches to advanced modeling of nuclear materials aim to provide mechanistic models which model fuel behavior that is derived from microstructure instead of burn-up [9]. As such, data on the kinetics of the UN grain growth mechanism is instrumental in advancing simulation and modeling work. Such data will help to decrease qualification times for the use of UN in the existing and proposed advanced reactor fleets. This work aims to identify the grain growth mechanism in conventionally fabricated and sintered UN and identify any preferential grain orientation during sintering. Samples sintered under various time/temperature profiles were examined using electron backscatter diffraction (EBSD) to characterize grain boundaries and grain orientation. Phase characterization was completed using X-ray diffraction (XRD) while image analysis
software was employed to ascertain average grain and pore sizes in the sintered materials. A best fit of the data to accepted values of the grain growth exponent (from the classic grain growth equation [18]) is used to determine the mechanism and activation energy of grain growth. The factors which affect the mechanism and kinetics of grain growth and the implications of experimental parameters on the results is discussed.

4.2 Materials and Methods

4.2.2 Pellet fabrication and sintering

The UN powder feedstock was received from Los Alamos National Laboratory and was synthesized via a carbothermic reduction method. The powder was analyzed for carbon (combustion technique) and oxygen (inert gas fusion technique) impurities prior to shipment to Idaho National Laboratory. The as-received powder was subjected to a high energy ball milling process (300 rpm, 1 hour, Retsch PM 200 planetary ball mill) in a ZrO₂ milling vessel with 5 mm diameter ZrO₂ media in an 8:1 media to powder mass ratio. The milled UN powder was then passed through a 400-mesh (37 µm) sieve prior to pressing into pellets of right cylindrical geometry using an automated Carver hydraulic press at ≈670 MPa with an 8.25 mm WC die. A small amount of dry zinc stearate (Sprayon MR312) was used as a lubricant on the die surface, die punches, and die faces. All milling and pellet fabrication occurred in an inert atmosphere glovebox having under 5 ppm of O₂. Particle size analysis of the sieved UN powder was completed via X-ray sedimentation analysis using a Micromeritics Sedigraph III 5120.

The UN pellets were sintered in a tungsten metal sintering furnace (Thermal Technology Model 1100). A sintering cover gas of oxygen scrubbed Ar+100ppm N₂ (1 L/min) or scrubbed ultra-high purity (UHP) Ar/N₂ (9.3/0.7 L/min) was used during
sintering. This cover gas was used to maintain a nitrogen partial pressure within the sintering chamber between $1.1 \times 10^{-5}$ to $1.2 \times 10^{-2}$ MPa over the temperature ranges used in this study, 1850-2000 °C. The Ar/N₂ mixtures were used to avoid UN dissociation and formation of U₂N₃ during the sintering ramp (25 °C/min), at the dwell temperatures of interest [19], and during the cool-down phase to 1200 °C. Once the sample reached 1200 °C, the atmosphere was switched to UHP Ar for the final cool-down until room temperature to prevent sesquinitride formation. The sintering runs were not initiated until the starting oxygen levels in the cover gas were below what was considered an acceptable level, which varied between the detectable limit of the O₂ analyzer (< 0.1 ppm) to < 5 ppm of O₂. Pellets were placed directly on a tungsten sintering plate within the hot zone of the furnace. The samples were run at time/temperature profiles of 1850-2000 °C for 2-25 hours. To simplify the discussion in subsequent sections, samples are denoted as “sintering temperature/sintering time” (e.g., 2000/25). The densities of the sintered samples were determined via the Archimedes measurement method in ethanol [20].

4.2.2 X-ray Diffraction

Phase identification via XRD for the feedstock material, milled powder, and sintered pellets was completed using a Malvern Panalytical Aeris X-ray Diffractometer (Cu Kα, 40 kV, 15 mA, step-size 0.011 2θ). Crystallite size for the milled powder was also determined via XRD, using the Scherrer equation [21]. The as-sintered pellets were ground in a mortar and pestle and the resulting powders (as well as the starting powders) were encapsulated in Dow Corning high vacuum grease inside an inert atmosphere glovebox (<1 ppm O₂) to avoid oxidation during transfer to the XRD. A LaB₆ powder standard (Standard Reference Material 660c, National Institute of Standards and
Technology, NIST) was added for line position verification. All XRD scans were run using a zero-background silicon disc holder. Initial crystallite size of the starting powder (after milling) and material composition via phase quantification of sintered samples was performed using Rietveld refinement analysis within the Panalytical HighScore+ software [22]. Rietveld refinement was performed using a polynomial fit to the background and a semi-automatic fitting profile. The calculated profile was examined and compared to the experimental, and the residual plot (the portion of the net scan intensity not explained by the scaled reference patterns) was inspected for good agreement. Profile fitting used the Pseudo-Voigt profile function and refinement was completed to generate a minimized weighted residual (Rwp) profile.

4.2.3 Microstructural analysis

The as-sintered pellets were prepared for microstructural analysis by mounting in epoxy followed by grinding to 1200 grit SiC paper. The pellets were ground approximately to the halfway plane to create a cross-sectional surface that was perpendicular to the two parallel faces of the right cylinder. The cross-sectional surface was polished with a diamond suspension fluid to 1 micron followed by a final polish with colloidal silica (0.25 µm). To obtain grain size and orientation, the microstructure of the sintered samples was analyzed using a JEOL IT500HR secondary electron microscope (SEM) equipped with an Electron Backscattered Diffraction (EBSD) detector from Oxford Instruments (EBSD symmetry detector, 1.2 megapixel, 3000 pps). All EBSD measurements were performed with the sample tilted at 70° toward the EBSD detector and with the same microscope parameters (20 kV, 75 nA, 1x1 binning, and a 1 µm step size). Patterns were indexed with a crystal structure for UN: FCC with a space group of
Fm-3m [23]. Data was collected with Aztec 4.1 and analyzed with the CHANNEL 5 software. Multiple areas (minimum of 4 sites per sample) were randomly selected for examination from representative areas across the entire cross-sectional surface area on the polished planar surface. The rectangular areas selected for mapping were approximately 260 by 175 µm. The data shown was obtained from results averaging over a mean angular deviation (MAD) value of < 0.7 degrees, which significantly improves results as reported by Nagaya et al. [24]. The MAD is defined as the average value of the angular misfit in degrees between detected and theoretically simulated Kikuchi bands. The data cleanup routine included removal of wild spikes (isolated points that have been indexed incorrectly) and correcting the zero solution via iterative neighboring correlation (NC) with at least 5 neighboring grains. Microstructural characterization to obtain average grain and pore sizes in the sintered samples was performed on the inverse pole figure orientation and grain boundary maps and the electron images obtained during EBSD using the MIPAR™ software package [25]. The number of grains analyzed ranged from 280-3600 and the number of pores from 2500-4100, depending on average grain or pore size per area examined.

4.2.4 Calculations for kinetics and grain growth mechanisms

The driving force for grain growth is a reduction in the overall energy associated with a decrease in grain boundary area [18]. The classic work by Burke and Turnbull proposed a parabolic relationship for grain growth kinetics and modeled grain boundary migration as atomic transport across the boundary which is initiated from the pressure gradient across the boundary due to surface curvature [18, 26, 27]. Additionally, grain boundaries are areas of atomic mismatch and have a larger Gibbs free energy than that of
an ideal lattice; thus the driving force for the movement of the grain boundaries in such a way that reduces the area these boundaries occupy is the reduction of the Gibbs free energy [28]. It was proposed that the rate of grain boundary migration is inversely proportional to the boundary radius of curvature [29]. This led to an assumption that the average grain radius is proportional to the radius of curvature and mean migration rate [29]. A general form of the grain growth equation was used to analyze the kinetics of grain growth, the difference in grain size as a function of time is given as following [18, 26, 29-31]:

\[ G_t^n - G_0^n = K t \]  

Eqn. (1)

where \( G_0 \) is the starting grain size (noted here as the crystallite size as determined by the Scherrer equation via XRD). It should be noted that there are limitations to the application of the Scherrer equation, given that there are other factors that can lead to broadening of the diffraction peak. These factors include experimental resolution of the XRD instrument, the shape and size distributions of the crystallites, and the effects of any microstrain or defects [21]. The Scherrer equation is also limited to applicable grain sizes of 100-200 nm (also dependent on instrumentation, sample variances, and signal-to-noise ratio) [21]. \( G_t \) is the grain size after a given sintering time, \( t \). \( n \) is the grain growth exponent (the value of which is dependent upon the grain growth mechanism) and \( K \) is the grain growth rate constant. Plots of \( G_t^n - G_0^n \) versus \( t \) were generated using values of \( n \) ranging from 1.25 to 4 (see Table 4.1). As noted by Brook [18] the various grain growth mechanisms are assigned to different values of \( n \), ranging from 1-4. In general, for ceramics, the value of \( n \) has typically been noted as being equal to 2 or 3; thus, the values of 1.25-4 used in this study were intended to identify any trend towards those
values. The calculations for the grain growth activation energy were determined by using 

\( n \) values from the best fit (established from linear trendline \( R^2 \), or the correlation 

coefficient, values in the plots of \( G_t^n - G_0^n \) versus \( t \)) but also when using values of \( n \) 
corresponding to a consistent dominant mechanism. The \( R^2 \) value is a statistical 

indication of the quality of the linear regression, having a value between 0 and 1. The 
closer the \( R^2 \) value is to 1 the better the fit of the line to the data [32]. The grain growth 
rate constant, \( K \), is obtained from the slope of the linear regression line in the \( G_t^n - G_0^n \) 

versus \( t \) plots and the Arrhenius behavior is expressed through [18, 30]:

\[
K = K_0 e^{-Q_G / RT} \tag{2}
\]

where \( K_0 \) is the pre-exponential factor, \( R \) is the universal gas constant, \( T \) is the 

absolute temperature, and \( Q_G \) is the activation energy for grain growth. In order to obtain 

the activation energy for grain growth, Eqn. 2 can be re-written as:

\[
\ln K = \ln K_0 - \frac{Q_G}{RT} \tag{3}
\]

Therefore, the grain growth activation energy can be determined from the slope of 

the line in a plot of \( \ln K \) vs. \( 1/T \), an Arrhenius relationship.

4.3 Results and Discussion

4.3.1 Pellet fabrication and sintering

The as-received UN feedstock powder was reported to have carbon and oxygen 

impurities of 1710 and 336 ppm, respectively, as determined via light element 

combustion analysis. The mode value for the particle size of the milled UN powder (as 
determined via sedigraph analysis) was 0.94 µm (\( d_{10} = 0.35 \) µm, \( d_{50} = 0.93 \) µm, \( d_{90} = 2.8 \) 
µm). The resulting densities for each sample from the Archimedes density analysis 
(based on the calculated theoretical density (TD) of UN at 14.33 g/cm³) are noted in
Figure 4.1 above the column for their respective grain sizes in %TD. As anticipated, density increased with increased sintering time; however, the highest density was achieved in the 1850/25 sample (99.1 %TD). It should be noted that a sintered density of this magnitude would not be expected. Comparison of the Archimedes density to a geometric density calculation (95.6%) suggests that there was approximately 3.5% open porosity in this sample, which correlates to what is observed microstructurally for this sample. In contrast, samples sintered at higher sintering temperatures resulted in a maximum density just above 97 %TD. One of the samples resulted in a lower density than what would be expected in this sample set: the 1950/25 sample had a 96.1%TD (not shown in Figure 4.1). It was later determined this sample underwent abnormal grain growth, which likely contributed to the lower density value [18]. This anomaly is discussed further in the supplementary file provided online with this manuscript.
Figure 4.1  Compilation of the average grain size (with error bars representing one standard deviation) versus sintering time for all sintered samples used in this study. The %TD for each sample is shown above their respective columns.

4.3.2 X-ray Diffraction

The XRD patterns for the UN feedstock powder, the UN powder after ball-milling, and all sintered samples are shown in Figure 4.2. The patterns were matched to ICDD powder diffraction files (PDF) for UN (pdf #98-009-0318), UO₂ (pdf #00-041-1422), and U₂N₃ (pdf #03-065-3179). The milled powder exhibited broadened peaks for UN, representative of the reduction in crystallite size from the original feedstock powder. The pattern for the milled powder sample also suggests there may have been some poorly crystallized trace U₂N₃ present in the original feedstock as evidenced by the broad peak at
approximately 28.9° 2θ. The 1850/5 and 2000/25 patterns also suggest a small amount of impurity UO₂ that may be present, as evidenced by the slight peaks at 28.4° 2θ. The use of the vacuum grease to encapsulate the samples does contribute an increase in the background as an amorphous phase and can result in overestimation in the quantitative results [33]. The powder batches for each sintering temperature/time profile were freshly prepared from the existing feedstock just prior to pellet fabrication. However, the two samples displaying some trace oxide impurity were prepared from powder batches that combined small amounts of milled powder remaining from previous milling runs, essentially having some “aged” powder. Although the UN powder was kept sealed in glass containers inside the glovebox, it has been shown that UN powder can form an oxide layer (≈ 2 nm) in under 1000 h just from exposure to glovebox atmosphere [34]. The presence of this impurity oxide layer can also negatively affect densification [34].
4.3.3 Microstructural analysis

The grain size summary for all the sintered samples is shown in the column chart of Figure 4.1. As anticipated, all samples exhibit increased grain size with sintering time. Grain size also increased with sintering temperature, except for the 2000 °C samples. Those samples, sintered at 2000 °C, show a smaller difference in grain size with increased sintering time (a 46% increase from 6.1 to 9.7 µm) and the average grain sizes are smaller than those in the 1900 °C and 1950 °C samples (9.7 µm for 2000/25 as compared to 17.5 µm and 18.9 µm for the 1900/25 and 1950/15 samples, respectively). This is likely due to a change in the dominant grain growth mechanism at the elevated temperature, which will be discussed further in subsequent sections. The large standard
deviations (1σ) indicate that, although an average was determined, a wide distribution of
grain sizes is present in the samples. A compilation of histograms depicting the grain size
distribution for all the samples in this study is shown in the supplementary file submitted
online with this manuscript (Figures D.S1-D.S4). None of the samples exhibited true
Gaussian distribution, with most of them appearing to have a positively skewed multi-
modal distribution.

As previously mentioned, the 1950/25 sample exhibited abnormal grain growth
during sintering. The analysis revealed very large (>1 mm) grains in the middle of the
sample, surrounded by increasingly smaller grains at the outer rim of the pellet (See
Figure D.S5 in the supplementary file). Due to this abnormality in the grain growth for
the 1950/25 sample, the grain size values for that sample were excluded from the grain
growth mechanism and activation energy calculations. Further discussion regarding this
sample is also in the supplementary file.

The average pore sizes of the sintered samples are summarized in Figure 4.3. The
pore sizes for the 1850 °C and 1900 °C samples decreased with increased sintering time.
Also shown in Figure 4.3 is the number of pores per unit area (pores/100 µm²) denoted
next to each sample’s average pore size column. According to German, at the onset of the
final stage of sintering, a gradual transition occurs where the pores close off, initially
decreasing pore diameter, and then increasing with sintering time [35]. Secondary
electron micrographs of all the samples showing the characteristics of the pores as
sintering temperatures and times increase are shown in Figure 4.4. Examination of the
pores in the 1850/5 and 1850/15 samples showed they were primarily located at the grain
boundaries and triple junctions with small transgranular pores in the 1850/5 sample. The
pores for the 1850/25 and all the 1900 °C samples showed they were largely transgranular. The 2000 °C samples indicate that the pore size remained relatively stable regardless of sintering time and they were also generally transgranular. Interestingly, the 1950 °C samples displayed an increase in pore size as sintering time increased. As previously mentioned, the 1950/25 sample exhibited exaggerated grain growth. This exaggerated grain growth occurs at the expense of neighboring grains undergoing normal grain growth due to grain boundaries breaking away from the pores and halting densification [30, 36]. This reasoning for the AGG provides insight as to why the 1950/25 sample had lower than anticipated density, as mentioned earlier.
Figure 4.3  Column chart compilation of the average pore size on the left y-axis (with error bars representing one standard deviation) versus sintering time for all sintered samples used in this study. Also shown is the number of pores per 100 µm² (corresponding to the right y-axis) indicated by the red circles by each sample’s average pore size.
Figure 4.4  Secondary electron micrographs from all sintered samples in this study showing the progression of the pore characteristics as time and temperature are increased.

Figure 4.5 is a compilation of the inverse pole figure orientation maps generated through EBSD for the sintered samples, also reflecting the increase in grain size with sintering time. These EBSD maps were used to quantify the grain sizes that are plotted in Figure 4.1. The inverse pole figures for sintered samples are seen in Figure 4.6. For figure clarity the orientation for all the inverse pole figures is represented on the 1850/5 sample in Figure 4.6 and applies to all the inverse pole figures in the figure. It is evident
from these inverse pole figure orientation maps and inverse pole figures that no significant preferential orientation is observed in any of the samples. The wide grain size distribution quantified in the grain size analysis can also be observed visually in these inverse pole figure orientation maps (Figure 4.5).

Figure 4.5 EBSD inverse pole figure orientation maps from all the sintered samples in this study reflecting the increase in grain size with temperature. The 1950/15 and 1950/25 samples show evidence of abnormal grain growth.
Figure 4.6  Inverse pole figures for the sintered samples used in this study. It does not appear that there is any significant preferential orientation in the samples. For figure clarity the orientation of the inverse pole figures is only denoted with the 1850/5 sample but is the same for all other samples.

4.3.4 Determination of grain growth exponent and activation energies

Grain growth kinetics and the determination of the grain growth exponent, $n$, has commonly been reported in literature for metals and ceramics (albeit limited for nuclear ceramics) according to Eqn. (1). [18, 30, 31]. It is accepted that different grain growth
mechanisms correspond to various values of \( n \). Early works assumed that the average grain diameter is correlated to the average radius of boundary curvature and that drag at the boundaries is proportional to the boundary mobility [37]. These assumptions led to \( n = 2 \) being assigned to the mechanism of grain boundary diffusion; however, it has been noted that for ceramics, in reality, the equation is more reliable when \( n = 3 \) [38]. Brook explains that a specific mechanism is not indicated even if a constant value is experimentally observed for a range of temperatures and grain sizes [18]. It is also important to note that this value of the grain growth exponent is only related to the dominant mechanism of grain growth; it is assumed that there exists a combination of mechanisms occurring simultaneously. All these concurrent mechanisms contribute to the effective activation energy. Non-integer values for the grain growth exponent have been noted as a combination of concurrent mechanisms [39-41]. As noted by Fan et al. the grain growth exponent can take on any value between 2 and 3 depending on the ratio of lattice diffusion and grain mobility [39]. A set of assigned values for the grain growth exponent was compiled for various grain growth mechanisms and is detailed in Table 4.1.
Table 4.1 Values of the grain growth exponent, $n$, for various mechanisms. Taken from Brook [18].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kinetics of grain growth for various mechanisms</th>
<th>$n$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pore control</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface diffusion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lattice diffusion</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapor transport ($P = \text{constant}$)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapor transport ($P = 2S/r$)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P$: pressure gradient across the boundary, $S$: grain boundary energy, $r$: radius of curvature of the boundary surface</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Boundary control</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pure system</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impure system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coalescence of 2$^{\text{nd}}$ phase by lattice diffusion</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coalescence of 2$^{\text{nd}}$ phase by grain boundary diffusion</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solution of 2$^{\text{nd}}$ phase</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diffusion through continuous 2$^{\text{nd}}$ phase (e.g., liquid phase)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impurity drag (low solubility)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impurity drag (high solubility)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assuming that grain boundary diffusion is the controlling mechanism for conventionally sintered (CS) UN, $n$ is expected to be equal to, or nearly equal to 2. As stated earlier, very little grain growth kinetics data for UN exists in the open literature, especially for CS materials. As part of this work, the methodology applied to determine the grain growth kinetics and mechanism was applied to literature data to evaluate and contrast the work. Unfortunately, only one report by Metroka [11] on the fabrication of
UN compacts gave sufficient detail on grain sizes, sintering temperatures, and dwell times to directly compare the data. When applying classical grain growth theory to the data in this study, it is assumed that final stage sintering has been achieved and densification has stopped.

Utilizing Eqn. (1) and plotting $G_t^n - G_0^n$ (in $\mu m^n$) versus $t$ (in hours) using various values for $n$, the best fit to the data was determined according to the $R^2$ value. The $R^2$ values for the linear regression fitting for each sample’s grain size differences raised to various $n$ values versus time at the experimental dwell temperatures are tabulated in Table 4.2. The values are close in magnitude over a range of $n$ values and are generally grouped between 2 and 2.25. The true best fit for the 1950 °C samples corresponded to an $n$ value of 1.25, but again there is minimal discrepancies in the $n$ values up to 2.25. This lower $n$ value for the 1950 °C data is likely biased as only two data points were used since the 1950/25 data was excluded from the calculations. Given that there was no indication of solution of a second phase, using the 1.25 value for $n$ is unjustified, thus $n = 2$ was used for the 1950 °C sample. Plots of $G_t^n - G_0^n$ (in $\mu m^n$) versus $t$ (in hours) for the best fits at each sintering temperature is shown in Figure 4.7.
Table 4.2  

R² values for linear regression fitting from grain growth data raised to various n values versus time plots for the samples sintered at various dwell temperatures. The best fit to the R² values used in obtaining the grain growth rate constant are highlighted in the table for each temperature profile.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temperature [°C]</th>
<th>R² from ( G_t^n - G_0^n ) vs t plots for various n values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1850</td>
<td>0.884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>0.916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1950</td>
<td>1.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>0.757</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 4.7  

Plot of the best fits (by R² linear regression values) for various n values for samples sintered from 1850-2000 °C.
By taking the values for the determined grain growth rate constant, $K$, from the slope of the lines shown in Figure 4.7 and applying Eqns. (2) and (3), an Arrhenius plot ($\ln K$ vs. $10^4/T$) for the 1850-1950 °C samples is represented in Figure 4.8. It should be noted that the value of the grain growth rate constant for the 2000 °C samples was an outlier in the dataset and was excluded in the linear regression fit. Recall that the $R^2$ value for the 2000 °C data was lower than those for the other data points in this sample set, indicative of a poorer fit to the data. Another reason for this outlier likely arises from the fact that the average grain size for the 2000 °C data did not follow the trend of increasing grain size with increasing temperature. The 2000 °C outlier also suggests that there may be increased influence from competing mechanisms at the highest sintering temperature used in this study, such as evaporation-condensation, lattice diffusion, or low solubility impurity drag, but there is not enough data here to confirm. The slope of the linear regression line is equal to the grain growth activation energy divided by the universal gas constant ($Q_G/R$); thus, the activation energy for grain growth was determined to be approximately 610 kJ/mol.

Data was extracted from work by Metroka [11] and analyzed using the same methodology as applied to the data in this work. The best fits (by $R^2$ linear regression) for the Metroka data were also at $n = 1.25$; however all the $R^2$ values were within $\pm 0.02$ up to $n = 2$, thus the data is plotted using $n = 2$ and is seen in the inset of Figure 4.8, having a grain growth activation energy of 360 kJ/mol.
Figure 4.8  Arrhenius plot (ln $K$ versus $10^4/T$) with the grain growth rate constant, $K$, values taken from the best fit of the linear regression lines for the 1850-1950 °C sintered samples (i.e., slope of the plots in Figure 7). The data point for the 2000 °C sample fell as an outlier and was excluded from the linear regression fit. Inset shows the data from this work compared to the data from Metroka [11] using the same methodology.

Activation energies were also calculated from an Arrhenius plots assuming a consistent grain growth mechanism, e.g. $n = 2$ for grain boundary diffusion and $n = 3$ (likely attributed coalescence of a second phase (porosity) by lattice diffusion or to low solubility impurity drag) [18]. The plots with the affiliated activation energies shown are presented in Figure 4.9 and Figure 4.10. Again, the data point for the 2000 °C samples fell as an outlier and was not included in the linear regression fit. Across the full temperature regime (1850-1950 °C), the values for the grain growth activation energy
increased to 940 kJ/mol and 1100 kJ/mol for $n = 2$ and $n = 3$, respectively. Similar results were seen when applying this approach to the Metroka data, the resulting grain growth activation energy also increased to 540 kJ/mol for $n = 3$. Table 4.3 summarizes these values for easier comparison.

Figure 4.9  Arrhenius plot for the sintered samples used in this study assuming a consistent dominant grain growth mechanism of grain boundary diffusion (i.e., using a value for the grain growth exponent of $n = 2$). A linear regression fit to the data points is shown for the 1850-1950 °C samples. The data point for the 2000 °C sample fell as an outlier and was excluded from the linear regression fit. The inset is the data extracted from Metroka [11] plotted here for comparison using the same methodology. Activation energies are noted next to their respective plots.
Figure 4.10 Arrhenius plot for the sintered samples used in this study assuming a consistent dominant grain growth mechanism of second phase (porosity) by lattice diffusion or low solubility impurity drag (i.e., using a value for the grain growth exponent of $n = 3$). A linear regression fit to the data points is shown for the 1850-1950 °C samples. The data point for the 2000 °C sample fell as an outlier and was excluded from the linear regression fit. The inset is the data extracted from Metroka [11] plotted here for comparison using the same methodology. Activation energies are noted next to their respective plots.
Table 4.3 Calculated grain growth activation energies for the sintered samples used in this study and for data extracted from Metroka [11] when considering a consistent dominant grain growth mechanism ($n = 2$ and $n = 3$).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Grain growth activation energy, $Q_G$ (kJ/mol)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grain growth exponent, $n = 2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This work: 1850 – 1950 °C</td>
<td>940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metroka [11]: 1700 – 2500 °C</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The results indicated here suggest that, while the likely dominant grain growth mechanism for conventionally sintered UN samples is best correlated to grain boundary diffusion, the large activation energies obtained in this work indicate a significant contribution from error in the collected data. The results do not fit precisely to a specific grain growth exponent and since different mechanisms are attributed to the same $n$ value, it is likely that competing mechanisms are simultaneously active in the UN system. As noted in Table 4.1, a value of 2 for the grain growth exponent could be related to pore control through vapor transport, but also to grain boundary diffusion in a pure system and high solubility impurity drag. Reports on other ceramic systems have shown that higher porosity at lower temperatures likely supports a pore control mechanism like diffusion at the pore surface, but at higher temperatures and lower porosity, lattice diffusion is dominant [42]. Many of the grain growth exponent values for grain boundary diffusion, listed in Table 4.1, are related to the presence of a second phase, which includes porosity as the second phase. While the influence of an impurity second phase cannot be completely ruled out for the samples in this study, it is unlikely since the samples appeared to be primarily UN (per XRD), but porosity could be considered the second
phase. As mentioned, a grain growth exponent equal to 3 could also indicate a mechanism of grain growth due to low solubility impurity drag. Although the literature on grain growth in conventionally sintered UN does not specify a grain growth mechanism, the fit of the literature data in this work [11], and work by Accary and Marchal [12] suggests that the grain growth exponent does correspond best to $n = 2$, but additional analysis would help further elucidate what is contributing to the spread in the best fit $n$ values. The study by Accary and Marchal on heat treatments of UN at temperatures of 1200-2200 °C also suggests a wide grain size distribution in the sintered materials (similar to the data in this work) and that their results agree that the grain growth corresponds to $n = 2$ (a $\sqrt{t}$ dependence — $G \approx t^{1/n}$ [18]) [12]. Two distinct stages of grain growth were reported: Initial growth of small grains (activation energy 126 kJ/mol) and initial and second growth of coarse grains (108 and 146 kJ/mol, respectively), considerably lower than what was calculated for the samples in this study [12]. It was noted the heat treatments were performed under vacuum, but it is difficult to evaluate what other factors could be attributed to the differences in activation energies as no details with regards to starting feedstock, initial particle size, or impurity, and phase content were provided [12]. While only the Metroka [11] report had enough specific grain size detail to make a direct comparison to this work, other researchers have reported some details on UN grain growth for conventionally sintered samples. Matthews et al. reported on UN fabrication in support of the development of irradiation test assemblies (SP-1) as part of the research on the SP-100 space reactor program [3]. It was reported that relatively low density ($\approx$87% TD) UN pellets, sintered at 1800 °C for 2 hours had a starting grain size of 17 µm, and that other samples ($\approx$95 % TD, sintering and heat
treatment not specified) had larger grain sizes of 45 µm [3]. A study of grain growth in
spark plasma sintered UN suggests that the grain growth mechanism was grain rotation
and coalescence — the presence of limited boundaries having a low-angle misorientation
implies it is grain rotation that eliminates the low-energy, low angle grain boundaries
resulting in coalescence — but no determination of the grain growth exponent or
activation energy was explored [15]: It is possibly because classical sintering theory is
not believed to be sufficient for explaining the grain growth behavior in the rapid
densification processes [43]. Grain boundary mobility has been shown to be affected by
grain misorientation [44] and further investigation of the ratio of low-angle/high angle
grain boundaries in this UN sample set may provide some insight as to whether or not
grain rotation and coalescence was a contributing factor to the grain growth.

As the 2000 °C samples fell outside the dataset when attempts to fit to a grain
boundary or volume diffusion mechanism were applied, it is proposed that a change in
mechanism at higher temperatures is likely, such as a shift to pore control via a
combination of surface or lattice diffusion, and could correspond to even higher values of
the grain growth exponent (> 4) [45]. It is also likely that the kinetics and mechanism of
UN grain growth cannot be accurately determined through application of the simplistic
general grain growth Eqn. (1) and that additional influences must be considered. As
mentioned previously, the results for the activation energies determined in this work need
to be considered in context with the factors that contributed to experimental error. An
assumption is made that the material is only exhibiting normal grain growth kinetics
when applying Eqn. (1) for determination of grain growth kinetics. This means the
material should have a unimodal grain size distribution, and the samples in this work
exhibited a multi-modal grain size distribution (see Figures S1-S4 in Appendix D). Additionally, the grain size distribution indicates that there is evidence that the grain size distribution does not follow a Hillert distribution [46], where the maximum grain radius exceeds the average grain radius by a factor of 2, indicating the grain growth likely did not follow a uniform growth pattern [27]. This deviation from normal grain growth behavior is likely a major factor in the unusually large activation energy values determined in this work. Additionally, the exclusion of the 1950/25 sample in calculation of the grain growth rate factor constant, and exclusion of the 2000 °C data in the linear regression fit for activation energy calculations also gives rise to the assumption that there exists a large error associated with the values of the grain growth activation energies noted in this work. Grain growth activation energies greater than 600-700 kJ/mol for nitride ceramics, specifically conventionally sintered β-Si₃N₄, has been reported in literature, but that specific process includes an α → β phase transformation and anisotropic grain boundary energies resulting from the β-Si₃N₄ elongated grains [47]. It would not be expected that the activation energies would be on this order of magnitude for the UN system, but much closer to the values determined for the Metroka work or the Accary and Marchal work. Higher activation energies have been reported for sintering of UO₂ and results similar to what is reported here (i.e. higher activation energies when applying higher values of \( n \) in the grain growth mechanism calculations) were also shown [48]. Bourgeois et al. summarized work on the activation energies and reported grain growth exponents for UO₂ for identified mechanisms of pore control through evaporation/condensation but noted that it was difficult to confirm that the mechanism controlling grain boundary migration through the use of the classic grain growth equation
It was also stated that the relationships identified between the kinetic parameters \( n \), \( K \), and \( Q_0 \) simply reflect the choice of better fitting experimental points rather than physical quantities. Bourgeois et al. indicated their result of 701 kJ/mol (obtained through the same methodology applied in this work) was considered too high and that activation energies determined using this method should be viewed cautiously [48].

There are other factors that should be considered when determining what may be contributing to the differences in activation energy in this work as compared to literature. As discussed by Matzke [49], the rate controlling species for many high temperature kinetic processes in nuclear ceramics (sintering, grain growth, creep, etc.) is the diffusion of uranium. The difficulties in achieving high densities and large grain sizes in UN can be partially attributed to the low volume diffusion rates of uranium [49, 50]. The uranium diffusion rates in UN\(_{1+x}\) (reported on the order of \(10^{-15}\) to \(10^{-12}\) cm\(^2\)/s from 1600-1860 °C) [50], may be also considered to be artificially high given that grain boundaries, internal surfaces and pores act as fast diffusion paths [49]. Also, the uranium atom diffusion rate decreases with decreasing nitrogen partial pressure in UN [49], which could also help explain the differences in activation energies between this work and the Metroka data where they used a higher nitrogen partial pressure during sintering (6.8*10\(^{-2}\) MPa). As noted by Matzke, U\(_2\)N\(_3\) and UO\(_2\) secondary phases can affect sintering of UN, but the reports listed by Matzke are somewhat contradictory to each other [49]. Negative effects on sintered densities were reported for low UO\(_2\) amounts (1 wt%) but increased densities with a maximum of 5 wt% UO\(_2\) have been seen [49]. Control of oxygen and carbon impurities is an important parameter to consider given that these impurities, when dissolved in the UN lattice, can diffuse quicker to the grain boundaries and result in a
drag effect, pinning the grain boundaries (Zener effect) and effectively retarding grain growth [18]. This impurity drag effect (corresponding to a grain growth exponent equal to 3) could also contribute to the differences seen between this work and the literature data — but is difficult to quantify as the impurity concentrations noted in the literature are not specific to a sample with a corresponding grain size. The feedstock powder used in this study had higher carbon impurity content but lower oxygen impurities than the two feedstock powders used in the Metroka work (93/665 ppm C; 2450/2125 ppm O), all which decreased after sintering to 25-375 ppm C and 418-2500 ppm O [11].

Unfortunately, light element analysis could not be completed on the sintered samples in this study to provide insight as to the potential effects of impurity drag on UN grain growth. It has been reported that preferential orientation and collection of impurities at the grain boundaries will cause a divergence from the parabolic form of Eqn. 1 [28]. No preferential orientation was seen in the samples used in this work and more detailed grain boundary characterization (such as through the use of transmission electron microscopy) to identify and quantify the amount of possible impurity content was not able to be completed. Therefore, the amount of influence that the impurity drag effect may play in the calculation of grain growth activation energies for this work is unknown. A systematic study on the grain growth as a function of carbon and oxygen content is warranted. In addition, the effect of the N/U ratio on diffusion coefficients is needed to fully elucidate the grain growth mechanism, which is known to vary greatly with nitrogen partial pressure during processing [49]. Non-stoichiometry can also influence grain growth. The activation energy for grain growth would likely be lower for a hyperstoichiometric material, like what has been shown for UO$_{2+x}$, where excess O ions
occupy interstitial positions leading to additional uranium ion vacancies (from a Schottky defect equilibrium principle) which will enhance the uranium ion diffusion rate [51], and a similar effect could be assumed for hyperstoichiometry in UN. The N/U ratio for the sintered UN materials in this study was not known so the effect of stoichiometry on the activation energy cannot be determined. More experimentation with very well-characterized materials and stringent regulation of sintering parameters is necessary to provide a like for like comparison of UN grain growth kinetics data.

4.4 Summary

The mechanism by which grain growth occurs in conventionally sintered UN remains complex and not well-understood. The multi-faceted nature of factors which influence grain growth behavior in ceramics, particularly UN, makes it challenging to identify a specific mechanism. While the results of this study suggest that the most likely mechanism dominating grain growth in conventionally sintered UN is grain boundary diffusion, competing mechanisms of lattice diffusion and low solubility impurity drag are also likely occurring. It is also postulated that a change in mechanism occurs at higher sintering temperatures: Possibly a switch to pore controlled mechanism via surface or lattice diffusion. It was determined that no preferential grain orientation is observed during grain growth. Comparing this work to what exists in the open literature is complex due to differences and unknowns in fabrication methods, starting particle size, sintering atmospheres, sintering temperatures, and starting and ending impurity concentrations, all of which could contribute to the differences seen in the activation energies. Additionally, the high activation energies determined for this work must be considered in terms of the experimental error introduced from the exclusion of data points due to a clear indication
of abnormal grain growth. For additional insight to the factors affecting the grain growth for UN samples in this study, additional research on the impurity concentrations in the sintered materials (namely oxygen and carbon), and a definitive determination of the N/U ratio in the sintered pellets is warranted. This work has provided data which can be utilized in future computational models and will assist efforts in developing fuel qualification for UN’s use in the existing and future nuclear reactor fleets. The limited amount of data in the open literature regarding the UN grain growth mechanism(s), kinetics, and activation energies merits additional investigation and is an area of potential research opportunity.

Acknowledgements

This work was supported by the U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Nuclear Energy under DOE Idaho Operations Office Contract DE-AC07-05ID14517, and NASA-DOE Interagency Agreement NNH20OB29A. Accordingly, the U.S. Government retains and the publisher, by accepting the article for publication, acknowledges that the U.S. Government retains a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, worldwide license to publish or reproduce the published form of this manuscript or allow others to do so, for U.S. Government purposes. U.S. Department of Energy Disclaimer: This information was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an agency of the U.S. Government. Neither the U.S. Government nor any agency thereof, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or as sumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. References herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark,
manufacturer, or otherwise, does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the U.S. Government or any agency thereof. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the U.S. Government or any agency thereof.

References


CHAPTER FIVE: ENHANCING THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY OF UO₂ WITH THE ADDITION OF UB₂ VIA CONVENTIONAL SINTERING TECHNIQUES

This paper has been published in the Journal of Nuclear Materials

Enhancing thermal conductivity of UO₂ with the addition of UB₂ via conventional sintering techniques

Jennifer K. Watkins⁵, Adrian R. Wagner⁶, Scott C. Middlemas⁶, M. Craig Marshall⁵, Kathryn Metzger⁷, Brian J. Jaques⁶,⁷

⁵ Idaho National Laboratory, Idaho Falls, ID, USA
⁶ Micron School of Materials Science and Engineering, Boise State University, Boise, ID, USA
⁷ Westinghouse Electric Company LLC, Pittsburgh, PA, USA
⁸ Center for Advanced Energy Studies, Idaho Falls, ID, USA

Author Contributions

Jennifer K. Watkins: Conceptualization, Investigation, Writing – Original Draft, Review and Editing

Adrian R. Wagner: Conceptualization, Investigation, Resources, Supervision, Writing – Original Draft, Review and Editing

Scott C. Middlemas: Investigation, Writing – Original Draft, Review and Editing

M. Craig Marshall: Investigation, Writing – Review and Editing

Kathryn Metzger: Resources, Writing – Review and Editing

Brian J. Jaques: Resources, Supervision, Writing - Review and Editing
Abstract

Uranium dioxide has been the primary fuel type used in light water reactors for more than 40 years and proven to be reliable and robust. However, the Fukushima-Daiichi nuclear accident has motivated new work evaluating fuels with characteristics promoting accident tolerance, including enhanced thermal conductivity. Recently, additives have been investigated to increase thermal conductivity, but research has been largely focused on non-fissile additions. This study investigated the use of fissile additives to not only increase the thermal conductivity but also increase the uranium loading. Uranium diboride was chosen as the additive for this study due to its promising corrosion behavior as well as its significantly higher thermal conductivity at 573 K (25 Wm\(^{-1}\)K\(^{-1}\)) when compared to UO\(_2\) (7 Wm\(^{-1}\)K\(^{-1}\)). Uranium diboride powder was fabricated via the arc melting technique and a ball milling process prior to mixing with UO\(_2\) in a 90/10 wt% UO\(_2\)/UB\(_2\) ratio. Green bodies were made using a uniaxial die and subjected to a traditional pressureless sintering technique at 2073 K in argon. Sintered samples were analyzed via laser flash analysis for thermal diffusivity and differential scanning calorimetry for specific heat capacity in order to calculate thermal conductivity. The samples displayed an increase of 36-55% in thermal conductivity between 323 K and 1273 K when compared to the benchmark samples (pure UO\(_2\)) as reported in open literature.

5.1 Introduction

Accident tolerant fuel (ATF) types have received renewed emphasis and funding in the wake of the Fukushima-Daiichi accident in 2011. Although a few of the ATF concepts have been based around new fuel types to enhance safety and operational
characteristics, efforts are also being made to improve the performance of the benchmark fuel, uranium dioxide (UO\textsubscript{2}). UO\textsubscript{2} has proven to be a robust fuel type and has been used and studied as a reactor fuel for many years in various applications. Unfortunately, the lower uranium density and thermal conductivity of UO\textsubscript{2} (paired with Zr alloy cladding), as compared to other high uranium density fuel types being considered as ATF concepts (e.g. uranium mononitride, triuranium disilicide, uranium monocarbide), limits its future use for extended burn-up and longer cycle lengths in light water reactors (LWRs) [1, 2].

A critical challenge for the implementation of new nuclear fuel forms, such as the aforementioned ATF concepts, is the need to utilize existing UO\textsubscript{2} manufacturing infrastructure for fuel production in order for them to be commercially viable [2]. Therefore, improving the uranium density and thermal conductivity of a UO\textsubscript{2} based composite fuels would allow the benchmark fuel to be a viable ATF contender. Some of the research efforts in improving UO\textsubscript{2}’s properties have focused on adding non-nuclear components such as Mo [3-5], BeO [6-8], MgO [9], Cr\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3} [9], Gd\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3} [10, 11], Al\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3} [9], TiO\textsubscript{2} [12], SiC [13, 14], and some others [15]; however, the use of non-fissile materials further decreases the uranium density of the composite fuel pellet. The use of high uranium bearing compounds, such as the aforementioned ATF concepts or other U compounds, can be utilized to not only increase thermal conductivity, but also increase the uranium density of the composite fuel pellet [16]. An increase in thermal conductivity will lower peak fuel and cladding temperatures under normal operation and in accident scenarios thereby improving the safety margins, while an increase in uranium density will allow for improved operational economy due to ability to achieve higher burnup and longer cycle lengths [17]. This work describes the efforts to improve upon UO\textsubscript{2}’s thermal
conductivity and uranium density with the addition of nominal amounts of another ATF concept fuel, uranium diboride (UB2) [18-22], fabricated using conventional sintering methods.

5.2 Background

Uranium diboride is known to have high thermal conductivity, high uranium density, and high melting temperature, as shown in Table 5.1 [19, 21, 23] and is similar to other fuel concepts considered as ATF contenders (i.e. UN, U$_3$Si$_2$, and UC). Much of the existing literature for UB$_2$ is based on investigations into thermal, electronic, elastic and mechanical properties using theoretical approaches (density function theory) [19, 24-26]. Experimental work on UB$_2$, especially at high temperatures, is limited, and largely focused on thermophysical and mechanical properties [20, 21, 27-35]. As previously stated, an economic driver for commercial implementation of a new fuel is the ability to use existing production infrastructure, however, it has been reported that UB$_2$ is difficult to sinter via conventional methods [21]. Fabrication efforts for high density pure UB$_2$ and composite pellets (U$_3$Si$_2$-UB$_2$ — for the purposes of improving the corrosion resistance of U$_3$Si$_2$) [21, 34, 36], have been accomplished via pressure assisted or field assisted sintering techniques (unlikely methods for commercial fabrication). Fabrication and determination of thermophysical properties of spark plasma sintered (SPS) UO$_2$-UB$_2$ composites has been reported [20], however, to the best of the authors’ knowledge there is no information on the conventional sintering of UO$_2$-UB$_2$ composites within the peer-reviewed literature.

Boride compounds have not been extensively explored as candidates for advanced multi-phase nuclear fuels for LWR use mainly due to the large thermal neutron
absorption cross-section of $^{10}\text{B}$ (3841 b) [37]. However, the use of UB$_2$ enriched with $^{11}\text{B}$, having a much lower cross-section (0.0055 b), could be implemented using an appropriate isotopic ratio of $^{10}\text{B}/^{11}\text{B}$. Tailoring the isotopic ratio will allow the boride phase to act as an integral burnable absorber, like has been done with the use of Gd$_2$O$_3$ in UO$_2$ [38], but also a fissile phase potentially lowering the required $^{235}\text{U}$ enrichment of the fuel. Naturally occurring boron, which was used in this study, is 80.1% $^{11}\text{B}$ and 19.9% $^{10}\text{B}$ [37].

Table 5.1 Material properties of UO$_2$ and UB$_2$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material Properties</th>
<th>UO$_2$</th>
<th>UB$_2$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uranium density (g-U/cm$^3$) [19, 39]</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>11.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal conductivity (W/m·K at 573 K) [21, 40]</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>~25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melting temperature (K) [17, 23]</td>
<td>3113</td>
<td>2658</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3 Materials and Methods

5.3.1 Powder synthesis, pellet fabrication and sintering

Uranium diboride (UB$_2$) powder was synthesized via a powder metallurgy and arc-melting technique where elemental uranium and powdered boron was combined to synthesize UB$_2$. As seen in Figure 5.1, UB$_2$ is a line compound at 33 at% (8.4 wt%) B and 67 at% U (91.6 wt%). Accordingly, the nominal boron addition was adjusted to account for boron volatilization during arc-melting. The final material by mass weight just prior to arc-melting contained 67.11 at% B (8.48 wt%), which places the composition in the UB$_2$+UB$_4$ phase region, with an estimated composition of 98.9% UB$_2$. These arc-melted materials were comminuted in a method similar to that described by Wagner et al. and Harp et al. [41, 42]. In addition, 0.2 wt% polyethylene glycol (PEG) was added to aid
in milling of the arc-melted UB$_2$ puck. Once the UB$_2$ was in acceptable powder form (particles <37µm) it was combined with UO$_2$ powder (purchased from Areva and held to specifications for sintered UO$_2$ pellets for light water reactors, ASTM C-776-00 and passed through -400 mesh sieve) in a 90-10 wt% ratio of UO$_2$/UB$_2$ (91.2-8.7 vol%). Particle size analysis of the UO$_2$ and UB$_2$ was completed via X-ray sedimentation analysis using a Micromeritics Sedigraph III 5120. The powders (bi-modal average particle size of 7 and 20 µm and approximately 2 µm for the UO$_2$ and UB$_2$, respectively) were blended via a high energy ball milling process (315 rpm, 1 hour, Retsch PM200 planetary ball mill) in a ZrO$_2$ milling jar with 5 mm diameter ZrO$_2$ media and powder in an 8:1 ratio. The milled powder was then passed through a 400-mesh (37µm) sieve prior to pressing into pellets of right cylindrical geometry using an automated Carver hydraulic press, at ~120MPa with a 9.7 mm WC die. The UO$_2$/UB$_2$ composite pellets were sintered in a refractory metal sintering furnace (Thermal Technology Model 1100) under flowing ultra-high purity argon cover gas at 2073 K for 4 and 8-hours (20 K/min ramp to dwell temperature, 15 K/min ramp down to room temperature) to examine the effect of dwell time on sintered density and microstructure. The sintering profile also included a 2-hour dwell at 873 K for PEG burnout. Samples were placed directly on a tungsten sintering plate within the hot zone of the furnace. All arc-melting was performed inside an inert atmosphere glovebox having ≤ 20 ppm O$_2$. All remaining comminution processes, powder blending, pellet fabrication and sintering occurred within another glovebox at ≤ 1 ppm O$_2$. The densities of the sintered samples were determined via the Archimedes measurement method in deionized water. The resulting densities (based on calculated theoretical densities (TD) from the nominal starting composition) were 10.65 ±0.1 g/cm$^3$. 
(95.6%TD) and 10.74 ±0.06 g/cm³ (96.4%TD) for the UO₂/UB₂ 4 and 8-hour dwell pellets, respectively.

Figure 5.1 Uranium-boron phase diagram (0-100 at% U, 400-2600 °C). Modified from Okamoto [23].

5.3.2 X-ray Diffraction (XRD)

Phase identification via X-ray diffraction (XRD) for the starting materials, synthesized powders, and sintered pellets was completed using a Malvern Panalytical Aeris X-ray Diffractometer (Cu Kα, 40 kV, 15mA, step-size 0.011 2θ). The as-sintered pellets and the pellets used for thermal property measurements were ground in a mortar and pestle and the resulting radiological powder samples (as well as the starting powdered materials) were encapsulated in Dow Corning high vacuum grease inside an inert atmosphere glovebox (<1 ppm O₂) to avoid oxidation during transfer to the XRD
equipment and analysis. All XRD scans were run using a zero background silicon disc holder and a pattern of the blank sample holder with only vacuum grease is included in the results (Figure 5.2). Final material composition via phase quantification of the sintered samples was carried out using Rietveld refinement analysis within the Panalytical HighScore+ software [43]. Rietveld refinement was performed using a polynomial fit to the background and a semi-automatic fitting profile. The calculated profile was examined and compared to the experimental, and the residual plot (the portion of the net scan intensity not explained by the scaled reference patterns) was inspected for good agreement. Profile fitting used the Pseudo-Voigt profile function and refinement was completed to generate a minimized weighted residual (Rwp) profile having a value of <10. The pattern fits generated from the HighScore+ software, along with the residual plots for the 4 and 8-hour as-sintered and LFA samples and the UO2-UB2 mixed powder are available in the supplementary data file. The use of the vacuum grease to encapsulate the samples does contribute an increase in the background as an amorphous phase and can result in overestimation in the quantitative results [44].

5.3.3 Microstructure and elemental analysis

The as-sintered pellets, as well as the pellets used for thermal property measurements, were prepared for microanalysis by mounting in epoxy followed by grinding to 1200 grit SiC paper. The pellets were ground approximately halfway through to create a cross-sectional surface that was perpendicular to the two parallel faces of the right cylinder. The cross-sectional surface was polished with MetaDi diamond suspension fluid down to 1 micron. The microstructure of the as-sintered and thermal diffusivity samples was examined with backscattered electrons (BSE) using a JEOL IT500HR
secondary electron microscope (SEM) equipped with energy dispersive spectroscopy (EDS) for elemental identification and mapping. Microstructural characterization, including phase quantification and grain size analysis, was performed using the MIPAR™ software package [45]. Images for microstructural image analysis were taken from multiple representative areas across the entire cross-sectional area on one planar surface.

5.3.4 Thermal diffusivity, specific heat, and thermal conductivity

Bulk thermal diffusivity (mm²/sec) measurements were performed using a Netzsch laser flash analyzer (LFA 427) adhering to ASTM E1461-13, Standard Test Method for Thermal Diffusivity by the Flash Method [46]. A cover gas of ultra-high purity argon was flowed at 150 mL/min after passing through an Oxy-gon OG-120M O₂ gettering furnace, resulting in < 1 ppm O₂ concentrations. A Pyroceram 9606 standard was used to confirm the measurement accuracy within 2%. Five 0.6 ms laser pulse shots (in 3 minute increments) were then taken and averaged at each temperature (323 – 1273 K) in 100 K increments starting at 373 K. The Cape-Lehman model integrated into the Netzsch Proteus 4.8.5 software was used to calculate the thermal diffusivity measured from each shot.

Specific heat capacity (Cₚ) values (J/g·K) were measured using a Netzsch DSC 404C Differential Scanning Calorimeter (DSC) following the ASTM E1269-95 Standard Test Method for Determining Specific Heat Capacity by Differential Scanning Calorimetry using a sapphire disc as a standard reference material [47]. Measurement accuracy from this standard was ≤ 2.22%. Samples were placed into a yttria-lined platinum-rhodium crucible during testing. An ultra-high purity argon cover gas was
flowed at 50 mL/min after passing through an Oxy-gon OG-120M O2 gettering furnace, resulting in a < 1 ppm O2 concentration. DSC data was collected on two consecutive heating and cooling cycles from 323-1273 K in 25 K increments and the data analyzed with the Netzsch Proteus 4.8.5 thermal analysis software.

Thermal conductivity results were calculated for the UO2+10wt% UB2 composites using Equation 1, the measured thermal diffusivity values, and specific heat values from the rule of mixtures (ROM) calculations for a theoretical UO₂ + 10wt% UB₂ composite taken from literature [28, 40]. In addition, the thermal expansion data was calculated based on the rule of mixtures using data found in the open literature [21, 48]. The standard deviation of the thermal diffusivity measurements is used as the main source of reported experimental error.

\[ k = C_p \cdot \rho \cdot \alpha \]

\( k \): thermal conductivity (W/m·K)

\( C_p \): heat capacity (J/g·K)

\( \rho \): density (g/cm³)

\( \alpha \): thermal diffusivity (mm²/sec)

### 5.4 Results and Discussion

#### 5.4.1 X-ray Diffraction

Phase identification of the synthesized powders was performed via XRD. Figure 5.2 displays the diffraction patterns for the UO₂-10 wt% UB₂ blended powder as well as both the 4 and 8-hour as-sintered samples and samples analyzed after thermal diffusivity measurements (hereafter referred to as LFA samples). The as-sintered and LFA samples included a LaB₆ National Institute of Standards and Technology standard reference.
material (NIST SRM) for line position verification. Only UO$_2$, matching the powder
diffraction file (PDF) #00-041-1422, and UB$_2$, PDF #98-008-5413 was identified in all
the samples, no UB$_4$ phase was identified. Additionally, due to the overlap that peaks for
U$_4$O$_9$ have with UO$_2$ it is difficult to determine how much phase fraction, if any, can be
attributed to the hyper-stoichiometric oxide phase. The pattern for the blank stage used in
analysis is also listed as reference and does reflect a peak at 28.4° 2θ attributed to the
silicon disk holder of the stage.

![XRD patterns](image)

Figure 5.2 XRD patterns of the starting mixed UO$_2$/UB$_2$ powder used for pellet
fabrication, the 4 and 8-hour as-sintered samples and 4 and 8-hour samples from
the LFA thermal diffusivity measurements. Reference patterns for UO$_2$, UB$_2$, and
LaB$_6$ (used for line position verification) are indicated by the symbols. Note that the
mixed UO$_2$/UB$_2$ powder did not include the LaB$_6$ NIST SRM; the bottom pattern is
of the blank stage used in the analysis for reference and denotes a peak attributed to
the silicon disk holder on the XRD stage having a peak at 28.4° 2θ.
The XRD patterns between the as-sintered and LFA samples did not appear to vary significantly either in phase or intensity. However, after Rietveld refinement, comparison of the phase fractions for the boride phase between the as-sintered samples and the LFA samples shows a slight reduction in the LFA 4-hr and 8-hr samples (-1.1 and -0.6%, respectively). Comparing the patterns for the mixed powder sample and the sintered samples shows that the UO$_2$ and UB$_2$ peaks in the mixed powder are broader than in the sintered samples for both the UO$_2$ and UB$_2$ phases; indicative of grain growth during sintering, as expected. Comparison of the full width half maximums (FWHM) for the first two peaks for both phases from the mixed powder and the 8-hour sintered sample (approximately 28.2 and 32.7 2θ for UO$_2$ and 22.3 and 32.9 2θ for UB$_2$) show the FWHM decreased in the sintered sample. For the UO$_2$ phase the FWHM decreased from 0.312 and 0.324 to 0.193 and 0.190, and in the UB$_2$ phase the decrease was from 0.295 and 0.326 to 0.182 and 0.174. The increase in crystallite size was calculated using the Scherrer equation [49]. The UO$_2$ crystallites in the mixed powder and the 8-hour sintered samples were 22 nm and 45 nm, respectively, while the UB$_2$ crystallites in the powder and the 8-hour sintered sample were calculated at 23 nm and 48 nm, respectively. The calculated and residual plots of the UO$_2$-UB$_2$ mixed powder, 4-hour and 8-hour LFA samples, and 4 and 8-hour as-sintered XRD patterns after Rietveld refinement are included in the supplementary data file. Phase quantification after Rietveld refinement was also close to the anticipated 90-10wt% UO$_2$-UB$_2$ distribution (estimated at ~ 11% UB$_2$) in the 8-hour as-sintered sample. It has been suggested that given the conditions during sintering and thermal property measurements (i.e. atmosphere and temperature) that UB$_4$ could start to form at around 1073 K, or that there could be a loss of boron [20].
However, no UB$_4$ phase was identified even though the starting composition of the UB$_2$ prior to arc-melting was approximated at 1.1 wt% UB$_4$, according to the phase diagram. This suggests that the additional boron may have volatilized during arc-melting, or any remaining UB$_4$ is below the resolution of the diffractometer. The XRD patterns for the LFA analyzed samples suggest that there may have been some loss of boron during the thermal property measurements as the boride phase was estimated at ~9% and ~10% for the 4-hour and 8-hour samples respectively.

5.4.2 Microstructure and elemental analysis

The microstructure of the 4- and 8-hour sintered samples is seen in Figure 5.3 and Figure 5.4, respectively. In both samples, the UB$_2$ phase (lighter grey) appears to be uniformly distributed throughout the UO$_2$ matrix (darker grey). The 4-hour sintered sample (Figure 5.3a) exhibits a higher amount of porosity (10.0 ± 0.2% per microstructural image analysis from multiple representative cross-sectional images) than the 8-hour sample (6.4 ± 0.2%, Figure 5.4a), even though the measured density of both samples was approximately 96% TD, which could suggest less open and interconnected porosity in the sample sintered for 8-hours. Also, some of the porosity displayed in the micrographs has been attributed to pullout of the oxide phase during the grinding and polishing of the sample in preparation for microscopy, but more so in the 4-hour sintered sample. It appears the pullout is greater at or near the UO$_2$-UB$_2$ grain boundary interfaces, as denoted by the red arrows in Figure 5.3b. This is likely due to less time in the final sintering stage for the 4-hour sample, resulting in more continuous pore channels throughout the monolithic sample and a lesser degree of bonding between the phases than in the 8-hour sample. Additional confirmation that much of the porosity can be attributed
to pullout during mechanical polishing is seen in an SEM image taken from the same 8-hour as-sintered sample after focused ion beam polishing. That image (included in the supplementary data file published with the online version of this manuscript, Figure 5s) shows a level of porosity that agrees with the measured density. The elemental mapping via EDS for qualitative analysis of uranium (red), oxygen (yellow), and boron (green) is shown for the mapped areas of Figure 5.3b and Figure 5.4b. However, it is important to note that elemental mapping is only qualitative since EDS cannot accurately quantify light elements such as oxygen and boron. The LFA samples were examined with SEM to confirm that no difference in microstructure was seen after thermal property characterization. Backscatter images and EDS mapping of the 4- and 8-hour LFA thermally characterized samples are included in the supplementary data file for this manuscript. Microstructural analysis using MIPAR™ analysis software [45] was performed on multiple micrographs (> 2000 grains) of the 8-hour and 4-hour sintered samples to verify grain size and phase fraction of the boride phase. The grain size of the UB₂ phase appears relatively stable between the 4-hour and 8-hour sintered samples. The mean and median grain sizes of the UB₂ phase were 1.9 µm and 1.1 µm for the 4-hour samples and 2.7 µm and 1.6 µm for the 8-hour samples, respectively. The UB₂ phase fractions for the 4-hour and 8-hour samples were estimated at 9.5% ±2.0% and 9.9% ±1.6% UB₂, respectively.
Figure 5.3  a) Backscatter electron (BSE) image of the 4-hour as-sintered microstructure with some of the apparent porosity attributed to pullout of the oxide phase during grinding and polishing, and b) higher magnification BSE image along with EDS elemental mapping of the uranium, oxygen (darker grey), and boron (lighter gray) phases.

Figure 5.4  a) Backscatter electron (BSE) image of the 8-hour as-sintered microstructure showing less porosity than that of the 4-hour sample. Some of what appears to be porosity has been attributed to pullout of the oxide phase during grinding and polishing. Image b) higher magnification BSE image along with EDS elemental mapping of the uranium, oxygen (darker grey), and boron (lighter gray) phases.

5.4.3 Thermal diffusivity, specific heat capacity, and thermal conductivity

Results from the thermal diffusivity testing from room temperature to 1273 K for the 4- and 8-hour conventionally sintered (CS) 10wt% UB₂ samples from this work, literature values for UO₂ [40, 50], pure UB₂ [21], and 5, 15, and 30wt% UB₂ spark
plasma sintered (SPS) samples [20] are shown in Figure 5.5. Pure UB$_2$ has a greater thermal conductivity than UO$_2$ and exhibits an increase in thermal diffusivity above 1073 K, likely due to its metallic nature [21, 24]. Due to the influence and domination of the primary UO$_2$ phase, the thermal diffusivities of the 4-hr and 8-hr sintered samples decreased with increasing temperature due to the influence of phonon-phonon scattering [21, 40, 50]. However, the UB$_2$ containing CS samples display an increase in thermal diffusivity (approximately 30-40% over the temperature range measured) when compared to the accepted values for UO$_2$ [40, 50]. Comparison of the 4-hour and 8-hour sintered 10wt% UB$_2$ thermal diffusivity data shows the 4-hour sample tracks with the 8-hour sample until approximately 400 K. After 400 K the thermal diffusivity values for the 4-hour sample fall just under the 8-hour sample but the slopes of the data set are similar. Also, when taking the error bars into consideration, the differences between the two samples are negligible. The results for thermal diffusivity for the samples in this work are shown along with values from literature for other UO$_2$-UB$_2$ composites (5, 15, and 30 wt% UB$_2$ samples sintered via SPS [20]). It is seen that the CS samples follow a similar trend as SPS sintered samples. Interestingly, the data for the CS 10wt% UB$_2$ samples in this work are nearly superimposed with the dataset for the 15wt% UB$_2$ SPS sample, which falls 5-10% below the CS 10wt% samples. The increase in thermal diffusivity for the CS 10wt% UB$_2$ samples over the reported SPS 15wt% UB$_2$ samples is believed to be due to the lack of the UB$_4$ phase (having a lower overall thermal diffusivity than UB$_2$ [21]) or other impurity phases in the CS 10wt% samples which was reported in the SPS samples. Another contributing factor to the higher diffusivity values in the CS 10wt% UB$_2$ sample is that the density was approximately 96% TD versus a reported 92.4% TD
of the SPS 15wt% UB$_2$ sample. The authors attributed this in part to the hand loading of the graphite die prior to SPS which resulted in sample variability [20]. The samples in this study also had a much smaller grain size of 2.7 µm as compared to the reported 20-30 µm grain size of the SPS samples.

**Figure 5.5** Measured thermal diffusivity as a function of temperature for the 4-hour (blue inverted triangle) and 8-hour (orange triangle) conventionally sintered UO$_2$-10wt% UB$_2$ samples, and values from literature for pure UB$_2$ [21], pure UO$_2$ from Fink (2000) [40] and Ronchi et al. [50] and for UO$_2$-(5,15, and 30 wt%)UB$_2$ samples sintered via SPS from Kardoulaki et al. [20].

The measured specific heat capacities (in J/g·K) for the 4-hr and 8-hr sintered samples are shown in **Figure 5.6** along with literature values for pure UB$_2$ [28] and UO$_2$ [40]. Up to 848 K, the 4-hr and 8-hr measured heat capacity values are within the
reported error (error bars represent one standard deviation) of each other, at which point the values for the 8-hr sample continue to rise with temperature to 0.43 J/g·K, while the values for the 4-hr sample taper off to an average value of 0.37 J/g·K. The 8-hr sample seems to follow a similar trend of the pure UB₂ sample, while the 4-hr sample trends more like that of the pure UO₂. The differences in the values above 848 K may be due to issues with the instrument sensitivity or possibly oxidation of the samples at the elevated temperature. As we were not able to identify the cause of this discrepancy (either through phase identification via XRD or other chemical analysis), a rule of mixtures (ROM) value for a theoretical UO₂ + 10wt% UB₂ was calculated using the literature values for pure UO₂ and pure UB₂ [28, 40] for the purposes of calculating thermal conductivity.
Figure 5.6  Measured heat capacity versus temperature for the 4-hour (blue inverted triangle) and 8-hour (orange triangle) conventionally sintered UO$_2$-10wt\% UB$_2$ samples, and values from literature for pure UO$_2$ from Fink (2000) [40] and pure UB$_2$ from Fredrickson et al. (1969) [28]. A rule of mixtures (ROM) for a theoretical UO$_2$-10wt\% UB$_2$ samples based on values from [28, 40] is denoted by the green triangle plot.

The calculated thermal conductivity of the CS 4-hr and 8-hr sintered samples (using the calculated ROM values for the specific heat capacity from Figure 5.6) is seen in Figure 5.7 along with pure UB$_2$ [21], pure UO$_2$ [40], as well as a calculated ROM plot for a theoretical UO$_2$ + 10wt\% UB$_2$ composite using thermal expansion data from Kardoulaki et al. and Fink [21, 40]. Both CS samples from this study reflect increased thermal conductivity as compared to the benchmark UO$_2$, a 36-55% increase from 323 K to 1273 K. As compared to the theoretical ROM values, the as-sintered samples are 1-
13% higher until 973 K and then drop to 5-16% lower up to 1273 K. We can correct the thermal conductivity values to 100% TD for the CS 4-hr and 8-hr sintered samples by applying the frequently used equation for porosity correction in ceramic fuels [40, 51]. In doing so the thermal conductivity values are 8-10% higher across the temperature range examined. The CS 4-hr sample calculated thermal conductivity values are within 0.5-2% of the CS 8-hr sample across the entire temperature range examined. Based on these results, it is presumed that conventionally sintered samples with increasing boride concentrations would follow the same trends and result in even higher thermal conductivity values over UO₂.
Figure 5.7 Calculated thermal conductivity versus temperature for the 4-hour (blue inverted triangle) and 8-hour (orange triangle) conventionally sintered UO₂-10wt% UB₂ samples, and values from literature for pure UB₂ [21], pure UO₂ from Fink [40], and a calculated ROM plot for a theoretical UO₂ + 10wt% UB₂ composite using the ROM specific heat capacity data from Figure 6.6 and thermal expansion data from Kardoulaki et al. and Fink [21, 40] (green triangle).

5.5 Summary

Composite fuel samples of UO₂-10wt% UB₂ were successfully sintered to high densities using conventional powder metallurgy and pressureless sintering techniques. The sintering conditions employed in this study show that fuel composites containing 10 wt% UB₂ can be effectively sintered at lower temperatures using conventional processes than previously reported for pure UB₂ [21]. Thermal diffusivity and specific heat capacity of the composite samples were measured up to 1273 K. The diffusivities were assessed
and shown along with reference data for pure UB$_2$, pure UO$_2$, and UO$_2$-UB$_2$ composites fabricated using the SPS sintering method (not directly compared to the SPS samples due to differences in fabrication techniques, resultant microstructures, densities, and impurities). The diffusivity values showed a marked increase (30%-40% from 323 K to 1273 K) over the reference UO$_2$. Calculated thermal conductivities for the composites were compared to reference data for pure UB$_2$, pure UO$_2$, and a ROM calculation for a theoretical UO$_2$+10wt% UB$_2$ composite. These findings confirm that the addition of UB$_2$ (of at least 10wt%) to a UO$_2$ fuel matrix increases the thermal diffusivity and thermal conductivity compared to reference UO$_2$ for the studied temperature range. Further investigation is needed to verify that additions greater than 10wt% UB$_2$ result in appreciable increase in thermal diffusivity. The main advantage of conventional sintering methods over other techniques, such as SPS, is that the infrastructure for CS is already well adapted into the Nuclear Regulatory Commission approved commercial LWR fuel fabrication lines.

Additionally, the UB$_2$ phase appears to remain stable during post-sintering thermal cycling. However, further investigation aimed at understanding the mechanisms which prevented formation of a secondary phase is warranted and should be pursued. Moreover, advanced imaging and analysis should be performed during future work to quantify boron loss and confirm any phase change which may have occurred during fabrication and post-sintering activities, regardless of consolidation method. Although not specifically seen in this work, the effect of oxidation on the boride phase above 800 K, resulting in formation of UB$_4$ and hypo-stoichiometric UO$_2$ needs to be further researched to provide a better indication of in-pile performance of these composite fuels.
The observed (>36%) increase in thermal conductivity in the UO2-UB2 composite sample over pure UO2, highlights the potential for UB2 to be used as an ATF in the current LWR fleet. The use of enriched boron ($^{11}$B) can allow for tailoring of the thermal neutron adsorption cross-section so that the boride phase can also act as a burnable absorber. Additionally, the capability to fabricate these composites utilizing conventional sintering methods addresses the challenge for ATF production to exploit existing fuel fabrication infrastructure, a considerable economic driver for ATFs in general.

**Acknowledgements**

This work was supported by the U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Nuclear Energy under DOE Idaho Operations Office Contract DE-AC07-05ID14517, and was part of a collaboration led by Westinghouse Electric Company (DE-NE0008824). Accordingly, the U.S. Government retains and the publisher, by accepting the article for publication, acknowledges that the U.S. Government retains a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, worldwide license to publish or reproduce the published form of this manuscript or allow others to do so, for U.S. Government purposes.

**U.S. Department of Energy Disclaimer:** This information was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an agency of the U.S. Government. Neither the U.S. Government nor any agency thereof, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. References herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise, does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement,
recommendation, or favoring by the U.S. Government or any agency thereof. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the U.S. Government or any agency thereof.

References


[27] D. Frazer, B. Maiorov, U. Carvajal-Nuñez, J. Evans, E. Kardoulaki, J. Dunwoody, T.A. Saleh, J.T. White, High temperature mechanical properties of fluorite crystal structured materials (CeO$_2$, ThO$_2$, and UO$_2$) and advanced accident tolerant fuels (U$_3$Si$_2$, UN, and UB$_2$), Journal of Nuclear Materials (2021) 153035.


[38] L. Goldstein, A.A. Strasser, A comparison of gadolinia and boron for burnable poison applications in pressurized water reactors, Nuclear Technology 60(3) (1983) 352-361.


CHAPTER SIX: SUMMARY AND FUTURE WORK

6.1 Summary

If we, as a society, do not support efforts to diminish global greenhouse gas concentrations, the temperature increase that will occur by the end of this century will exceed the Paris Agreement limit of 1.5-2 °C. Critical requirements of a viable climate change mitigation plan include investments to research and development of advanced nuclear technologies. Just as I was able to build on the work from my predecessors within the materials science and nuclear fuels community, the work presented in this dissertation provides a basis upon which current and future researchers can develop their contributions to advanced nuclear fuel research. The contributions to literature from this dissertation have advanced the state of the science on ATFs and highlighted many opportunities for future work.

Materials are at the hub around which the growth, well-being, and safety of our world as we know it has been built. Without advances in materials science and engineering, even when it was not strictly defined as a discipline, we would not enjoy the innumerable conveniences of modern-day life. I have applied theoretical and practical materials science and engineering concepts and the use of sophisticated characterization tools to develop an understanding of nuclear fuel behavior. The presented work covers all points of the materials science tetrahedron: Structure, processing, properties, performance, and characterization. For every new material that has been developed, the way the material performs or the properties that it exhibits have been of utmost interest.
The relation between how the structure of a material informs on its processing (and vice versa), and how this structure/processing dependence affects the properties — which leads to an impact on the material performance — this is the basis that defines what materials science and engineering is. This intricate and intertwining relationship between understanding a material at its atomistic level, how it ultimately performs in service, and how we characterize all levels of these associations, is why materials science will always be at the forefront of multi-disciplinary discoveries and advancements. No advanced degree in materials science would be considered complete without addressing how the work demonstrates this use of the materials science tetrahedron. The subsequent sections below summarize how this body of work has achieved this objective.

6.1.1 Uranium mononitride

The manuscripts presented in this dissertation related to UN (Chapters 2, 3, and 4) have contributed the following original work:

Chapter 2: Short exposures of UN and UN-(5-10wt%)UO₂ pellets to water submersion in static autoclave conditions over a temperature range of 250-350 °C resulted in microstructural degradation of the monolithic samples. At lower temperatures, grain boundary relief and separation was observed, while spallation of single grains and increased degradation was evident as testing temperatures increased. Evidence of the propagation of an oxide layer across the surface of the UN-UO₂ composites was seen, proposed to be U₂N₃ leading to formation of UO₂ during hydrolysis. The formation of this intermediate U₂N₃ phase during UN steam corrosion has been confirmed by others in more recent research efforts. It was determined that formation of these corrosion products at the grain boundaries leads to segregation and volume expansion at the grain boundaries
leading to failure of the pellet structure. It was also postulated that an increased impurity oxygen content in the starting materials contributed to increased degradation behavior.

Chapter 3: A screening study was completed that included thermodynamic predictions and experimental results for fabrication of UN-Zr and UN-Y composite materials for the purposes of improving hydrothermal corrosion of UN. Microstructural examination of UN+(10wt%) Zr/Y composites identified formation of liquid uranium, ternary U-N-Metal and oxide phases in the sintered materials. XRD confirmed the qualitative results and a shift in the UN peaks for the Zr containing samples suggests a lattice contraction due to incorporation of Zr in the UN structure but not in the Y containing samples. The thermodynamic predictions and electronic structure calculations agreed with the experimental results. It was concluded that incorporation of Zr into the UN structure is more likely to form a nitride phase and change the UN structure, while addition of Y does not.

Chapter 4: The mechanism and activation energy for grain growth in conventionally sintered UN was experimentally determined through a sintering study over the temperature range 1850-2000 °C and dwell times of 2-25 hours. Application of classic theoretical grain growth models were used to identify the most likely value of the grain growth exponent, corresponding to grain boundary diffusion, but contribution from a competing mechanisms (most likely volume diffusion and low solubility impurity drag) is likely. An approximated activation energy of 610 kJ/mol was identified over the temperature range 1850-1950 °C. It was proposed that a change in the dominant grain growth mechanism, from grain boundary diffusion to pore control via surface or lattice diffusion, as sintering temperature increases to 2000 °C. No preferential grain orientation
was observed in the sintered samples. Included is a discussion of the experimental parameters and error/deviation in the results which influenced the determination of the grain growth mechanism and the activation energy calculations.

6.1.2 Uranium diboride as a secondary phase in UO₂

The original work presented in Chapter 6 is related to UB₂ as an additive phase in a UO₂ matrix which resulted in the following pioneering results:

Chapter 5: Composite structures of UO₂-(10wt%) UB₂ samples were successfully sintered via conventional powder metallurgy and pressureless sintering techniques at lower temperatures than in previously reported studies for sintering of pure UB₂, without loss of boron. The thermal diffusivities of the composite showed a 30-40% increase over referenced literature values of pure UO₂. The calculated thermal conductivities for the composite suggest an increase of 36-55% over referenced pure UO₂.

6.2 Future Work

6.2.1 Research opportunities for ATFs

The literature reviews and experimental research presented in this dissertation has highlighted several opportunities for future work related to ATFs. Opportunities which could result in significant economic benefits include the development of scalable and cost-effective synthesis and sintering methods that are backwards compatible with existing fuel manufacturing infrastructure. These methods should be optimized for the following parameters:

- Achieving high densification.
- Allowing inclusion of a dopant without the formation of undesirable secondary phases.
Allowing for strain engineering as a method for improvement to corrosion behavior.

In addition to corrosion experiments with water or steam, the increased interest in the use of molten salts as a coolant or as part of a fuel mixture in advanced reactor concepts warrants studies on the interaction of ATFs with various molten salts. Furthermore, valuable information could be obtained from experimentation on how oxidation and corrosion behavior of ATFs is affected by irradiation, given that irradiated fuel is more likely to be exposed to coolant during a leaker rod scenario than fresh fuel. Also, the addition of traditionally used burnable absorbers in ATF concepts may affect their corrosion behavior, thus research in this area would be beneficial. Since the desirable thermophysical properties are a driving factor for ATF implementation, an understanding of how these thermophysical properties are affected by parameters such as grain size, impurity content, and processing conditions would be useful — especially as inputs for computational modeling.

6.2.2 Research opportunities for individual fuel forms

6.2.2.1 UN

In addition to the above-mentioned research, other prospects specific to UN exist. A recurring question and concern in the experimental studies of UN is how light elements, namely carbon and oxygen, affect various fuel performance metrics. Investigations on the best methods to limit and control carbon and oxygen impurities in feedstock and sintered materials would be of particular interest. The research should also include systematic and detailed investigations on the effects of oxygen and carbon impurities and N/U ratios on densification and grain size during conventional and novel
sintering methods. The corrosion study on UN-UO₂ composites in this work suggested that an increased oxygen impurity in the Batch 2 powder enhanced the corrosion behavior. An expansion of this work could include a study of sintered UN pellets with deliberate addition of varying amounts of oxygen impurity, which could then be examined using more advanced characterization tools, like TEM, to identify where the oxygen impurities reside (e.g. interstitially, segregated at grain boundaries, or in secondary phase). This would be followed by exposure to hydrothermal corrosion conditions to study how the amount of oxygen impurity affects the corrosion behavior. An additional parameter to look at in such a study would be to include an investigation on how the stoichiometry of the matrix or any additive affects air or water corrosion performance. It was noted that the degradation behavior in the hydrothermal corrosion studies in this work was stochastic in nature, but this was complicated by the fact that different diameter samples were employed within the same study, thus a study to investigate the influence of sample size on could be something to consider. Additionally, post-sintering machining treatments have been known to introduce surface defects and a study of the corrosion behavior between machined pellets and polished pellets. Studies to investigate the ideal amount of various secondary phases for the purposes of either improving corrosion performance, enhancing densification, or controlling grain growth in UN would also be beneficial. The various empirical inputs that would need to be provided to modeling and simulation work for grain growth mechanisms include starting grain size distribution, grain boundary energies (which could be identified through analysis of boundary locations, triple junctions and grain boundary dihedral angles); for corrosion modeling knowledge of grain boundary diffusivities and elemental mass loss
(for validation purposes) as well as temperatures, corrosive medium activities and concentrations, or any applied electrochemical potentials used during corrosion experiments are warranted. Advanced modeling efforts related to dopant additions could provide direction to future experimental work as well. While UO₂ additions for corrosion improvement in this work were shown not to improve corrosion behavior, the effect on grain growth was not examined. For grain growth enhancement in UN, it is important to consider the implication of any oxide addition on the corrosion behavior. Other elemental additions during that would preferentially form an oxide either during sintering or under corrosion is still an opportunity for research. Like shown for dopant additions to UO₂, the effects of the change in nitrogen potential during sintering which can affect the uranium vacancy concentration and thus the self-diffusion of uranium, as well as thermodynamic stability predictions, material interactions (e.g. eutectics), and solubility limits should all be taken into consideration. Any use of UN will have to address the need to isotopically enrich UN with ¹⁵N to avoid formation of ¹⁴C and to limit neutron absorption during irradiation. As such, research that seeks to provide a scalable and economic method to accomplish this enrichment will be helpful. Systematic oxidation and corrosion experiments that more closely mirror LWR coolant conditions under normal operation and LOCA conditions will also provide a more comprehensive understanding of fuel behavior in reducing conditions.

6.2.2.2 Grain growth in UN

I would make specific recommendations for a future grain growth study in UN to expand on the work detailed in Chapter 4. The sintering profiles should include a range of temperatures to cover 1800-2200 °C to identify a switch to pore control with an
evaporation/condensation mechanism and should include at least one more time step for additional sampling points. Additionally, consistent sintering times across the entire dataset should be used. The insight that could have been provided by carbon and oxygen impurities as well as N/U ratio differences in the samples would have been very valuable in identifying a trend towards a specific mechanism (like low solubility impurity drag) so any future study needs to include this characterization. A consistent sintering atmosphere should also be used, as it may be likely that the grain growth behavior in some of the samples was influenced by the increased heat dissipation from the higher flow rate, which could have retarded grain growth. Additional characterization to study the misorientation of the grain boundary angles, such as the ratio of low angle/high angle grain boundaries and any differences between the samples could help determine if there is contribution from a grain rotation and coalescence mechanism. The use of more advanced deep learning automated image analysis when evaluating grain size could eliminate some of the error which was introduced via some of the manual evaluation of the grain boundaries and thus the grain size determination. Additionally, the use of TEM to characterize the grain boundaries and atomic arrangements at the interfaces to see how the misorientation angle between the grains is allowing for diffusion of defects or impurity atoms, as grain boundary diffusion would be increased with an increased mismatch due to a larger grain boundary area. Identifying if there is solute segregation at the grain boundaries could also provide insight as to whether grain boundary pinning is occurring.

6.2.2.3 UB$_2$ as an additive component in UO$_2$

Questions remain on the stability of the UB$_2$ phase during traditional and novel processing methods. A systematic study on boron retention during sintering in pure and
composite samples would address this gap in the literature. Although this work discussed UB2 as an additive to UO2, and other recent work has investigated composites with both UN and U3Si2, the use of UB2 additions to other fuel forms would be of interest. The behavior in corrosion studies and investigations on thermophysical behavior as a function of different parameters (similar to those discussed in Section 6.2.1) of these composites will also provide beneficial data.

6.2.3 Conclusions

The work presented in this dissertation has provided scientific benefit and a basis from which the nuclear fuels research community can build and expand upon. The studies related to the incorporation of secondary phases to a UN matrix provided valuable insight to the degradation mechanism in UN and highlighted the importance of identifying suitable secondary additions, not only from a synthesis and fabrication perspective, but also the need to account for the thermodynamic implications on the material behavior. The grain growth study underscored the need for detailed and expanded experimental work to elucidate how the different processing and sintering parameters affect the mechanism of grain growth in conventionally sintered UN. The experimental data is necessary for the extensive computational modeling which will help accelerate the timeline to adopt new nuclear fuel technologies. Additionally, the work on efforts to improve the thermal conductivity of UO2 with the ATF candidate, UB2, emphasized that conventional sintering techniques can be employed with the less-well studied ATF fuel concept. The work suggests that UB2 may not only hold promise as an additive, but may still be considered a potential stand-alone fuel.
Clearly, additional research and development into ATF candidates is necessary before they will be able to be considered as drop-in replacements for the benchmark UO₂ fuel. However, the work presented here, as well as the recommendations for future research opportunities, can help accelerate the timeline for approval of ATFs for use in LWRs and advanced nuclear technologies. These advancements of ATF technology can help accelerate the nuclear sector as a major player in the goal of decarbonizing our energy sources and ultimately help in meeting climate change objectives.
APPENDIX A: CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES TO ALLOYED AND COMPOSITE FUEL ARCHITECTURES TO MITIGATE HIGH URANIUM DENSITY FUEL OXIDATION: URANIUM MONONITRIDE

This chapter has been published in the Journal of Nuclear Materials.

Challenges and Opportunities to Alloyed and Composite Fuel Architectures to Mitigate High Uranium Density Fuel Oxidation: Uranium Mononitride

Jennifer K. Watkins\textsuperscript{a,b}, Adrian Gonzales\textsuperscript{c}, Adrian R. Wagner\textsuperscript{a}, Elizabeth S. Sooby\textsuperscript{c}, Brian J. Jaques\textsuperscript{b,d}

\textsuperscript{a} Idaho National Laboratory, Idaho Falls, ID, USA
\textsuperscript{b} Micron School of Materials Science and Engineering, Boise State University, Boise, ID, USA
\textsuperscript{c} Department of Physics and Astronomy, The University of Texas at San Antonio, San Antonio, TX, USA
\textsuperscript{d} Center for Advanced Energy Studies, Idaho Falls, ID, USA

Author Contributions
Jennifer K. Watkins: Conceptualization, Investigation, Writing – Original Draft, Review and Editing
Adrian Gonzales: Investigation, Writing – Original Draft, Review and Editing
Adrian R. Wagner: Investigation, Resources, Supervision, Writing – Original Draft, Review and Editing
Elizabeth S. Sooby: Conceptualization, Resources, Supervision, Writing - Review and Editing
Brian J. Jaques: Conceptualization, Resources, Supervision, Writing - Review and Editing

Abstract

The challenges and opportunities to alloyed and composite fuel architectures designed and intended to mitigate oxidation of the fuel during a cladding breech of a water-cooled reactor are discussed in three review manuscripts developed in parallel, with the presented article focused on the oxidation performance of uranium mononitride.

Several high uranium density fuels are under consideration for deployment as accident tolerant and/or advanced technology nuclear reactor fuels, including one on each: UN, U\textsubscript{3}Si\textsubscript{2}, UC and UB\textsubscript{2}. Presented here is the research motivation for the incorporation of additives, dopants, or composite fuel architectures to improve the oxidation/corrosion behavior of high uranium density nuclear fuels for use in LWRs. Furthermore, this review covers the literature on the degradation modes, thermodynamics, and oxidation
performance of pure UN and UN-compounds as well as reported alloyed and composite architectures.

**A.1 Introduction**

The 2011 earthquake and resulting tsunami that damaged the Fukushima Daiichi Nuclear Power Plant in Japan, prompted an increase in the development of fuels and claddings with enhanced accident tolerance [1]. Although decades of research have gone into the current benchmark uranium dioxide fuel/zirconium alloy cladding, continued deployment of advanced technologies to improve economic and safe operation have pushed the existing light water reactor (LWR) fuel technology near its inherent performance limits [1]. Investments in the current reactor fleet and new reactor technologies must include research and development into advanced nuclear fuels that can adapt to extreme conditions while remaining thermodynamically and mechanically stable. These advanced fuels need to maintain or improve fuel performance during normal operations, operational transients, as well as design-basis, and beyond design-basis events [1-5].

This review, presented in multiple related publications, focuses on the review of available literature on high uranium density nuclear fuels and their composites: Uranium mononitride (UN), triuranium disilicide (U$_3$Si$_2$), and other high density fuels including uranium monocarbide (UC) and uranium diboride (UB$_2$). Each of which are investigated in the United States (U.S.), and internationally, as alternatives to the benchmark uranium dioxide (UO$_2$) fuel. Industry and utility partners are motivated to advance high uranium density fuel technology, as the increase in fuel economy, in addition to the added safety margins enabled by the high thermal conductivity of these fuels, is attractive. However,
for each of these fuel forms, there are two known challenges that must be addressed: First is fabrication as each of these are air sensitive fuel forms, and second is oxidation in water containing atmospheres. As fundamental research on these fuel forms has progressed over the last decade, it has been shown experimentally that these advanced technology fuels exhibit superior thermophysical properties compared to UO$_2$ [6-9]. Both U$_3$Si$_2$ and UN have also exhibited favorable irradiation performance, albeit at low temperatures (<250 °C) and low burnup for U$_3$Si$_2$ [6], while data on UN is limited to fast reactor applications [10, 11]. Accordingly, research interest has significantly increased for a drop-in replacement for UO$_2$. However, hand-in-hand with thermophysical and irradiation performance data, accident testing of these ATF (accident tolerant fuel) concepts has proven them, particularly UN and U$_3$Si$_2$ with less data available for UC and UB$_2$, to be highly susceptible to degradation and pulverization in simulated LWR off-normal conditions; namely, exposure to pressurized water and high temperature steam environments characteristic of a cladding breach during normal operation or loss of coolant accident [12-15].

This review will cover the research motivation (in this uranium mononitride review publication), and materials and techniques (in the uranium silicide review publication) for the incorporation of additives, dopants, or composite fuel architectures to improve the oxidation/corrosion behavior of high uranium density nuclear fuels for use in LWRs. It should be noted that while this review is intended to highlight the seminal literature on high uranium density nuclear fuels, it may not be fully exhaustive and it also does not specifically focus on synthesis and fabrication methods; although, they are briefly discussed due to their influence on fuel behavior and performance, particularly
with respect to the impact of microstructure and presence of contaminant phases. The various methods for advanced fuel fabrication have been detailed in other recent publications [16, 17]. This review article also does not include literature discussing the use of these fuel compounds, particularly UN and UC, in tristructural-isotropic particle (TRISO) fuels as direct exposure of the fuel to coolant and impurities is not an issue due to the inherent protection provided by fuel encapsulation.

**A.2 Motivation for the implementation of high uranium density fuels**

Compared to the benchmark, UO₂, each of the ATF candidates reviewed here, UN, UC, UB₂, and U₃Si₂ have higher uranium densities and higher thermal conductivities, as well as maintaining relatively high melting temperatures (see Table A.1). In addition, the nitride and silicide fuels have shown acceptable performance under irradiation [7-9, 18-20]. The screening process for high density LWR fuel candidates includes those in which the uranium density exceeds that of UO₂ and includes a sufficiently high melting temperature which exceed the melting point of other core components [21].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material Properties</th>
<th>UO₂</th>
<th>U₃Si₂</th>
<th>UB₂</th>
<th>UC</th>
<th>UN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uranium density (g-U/cm³) [7, 22, 23]</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>11.7</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal conductivity (W/m·K at 300 °C) [24-28]</td>
<td>6.5 (95% TD)</td>
<td>14.7 (98% TD)</td>
<td>16.6 (80% TD)</td>
<td>20.4 (570 °C, 99% TD)</td>
<td>16.6 (95% TD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melting temperature (°C) [7, 29-31]</td>
<td>2840</td>
<td>1665</td>
<td>2385</td>
<td>2525</td>
<td>2847</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The United States Department of Energy defined accident tolerant fuels as those that can tolerate loss of active cooling in the reactor core for a considerably longer time period (increased coping time) than the benchmark UO₂-Zircaloy system [4]. The
important considerations that need to be addressed for ATFs are highlighted in green and summarized in Figure A.1. The ATF concepts discussed in this review do address the required improved fuel properties such as lower fuel center-line temperatures (due to their higher thermal conductivity) and an increased power to melt safety margin. The metrics for improved reaction kinetics with steam still need to be addressed and demonstrated by the ATF concepts discussed in this review; however, their use allows for the incorporation of advanced cladding structures which can provide additional safety margins with regards to steam reaction kinetics. Other considerations for these ATF concepts with regards to minimizing fuel-cladding interactions and retention of fission products also needs to be addressed.

![Figure A.1](image-url)

**Figure A.1** Primary attributes of accident tolerant fuels associated with fuel behavior and cladding at high temperatures. Modified from Carmack [32].

Implementation of UN, U₃Si₂, UC, or UB₂ will improve nuclear fuel performance by enabling higher burn-up, leading to lower waste volumes and longer cycle lengths [7, 15, 33]. Increased power up-rates are possible due to the increased power density these ATFs provide because of the increased uranium loading. These ATF materials can provide better performance in extreme temperatures due to their higher thermal conductivities, which reduce the stored energy in the core, mitigate high thermal
gradients across fuel pellets, and increase the rate of heat transfer to the cladding during temperature transients. These thermal transport benefits result in reduced fuel failures and more efficient plant operation [7, 15, 33]. The four high uranium density candidates discussed in this review are grouped in the middle of Figure A.2 as meeting these initial selection criteria.

The uranium mononitride part of this review (this publication) presents the background and motivation for the investigation of alloyed or composite high density fuel architectures. In addition, this review focuses on the performance of UN and UN-composites in oxygen and water containing atmospheres, whereas the uranium silicide part of the review introduces the various approaches to mitigating the water reaction and presents the current understanding of the performance of U₃Si₂ and the alloys and composites investigated to date. Lastly, the part of the review on UB₂ and UC will summarize the state of knowledge on alloyed and composite architectures and present the current literature on lesser studied fuels, UC and UB₂.
A.3 Uranium Mononitride (UN)

Uranium mononitride fuels have been proposed, researched, and demonstrated for space power reactors and liquid metal fast breeder reactors because of their previously mentioned desirable properties [34, 35]. The following sections of the report present a review of publicly available literature on the current status of UN research; specifically related to the performance of UN and UN-composites in oxygen and water containing atmospheres. The low oxidation and corrosion resistance of the nitride fuel is a major concern for deployment into existing and advanced LWRs [36, 37]. The literature on UN’s stability under oxidation and hydrothermal corrosion conditions is limited;
moreover, it is evident that UN corrodes when exposed to oxygen, water, and steam environments. Accordingly, the succeeding sections present a review of literature, which is organized into the common bulk UN synthesis methods, oxidation and corrosion testing of pure UN, reports on the introduction of additives and dopants into the UN matrix in attempts to mitigate corrosion behavior, and the effects of impurities and secondary phases in UN. It should be noted that in an attempt to include the applicable data on publicly available literature for UN, the following sections do include references to issued patents and graduate theses, which should be viewed in light of the fact that they may not have undergone the same extensive peer-review processes as journal publications.

A.3.1 Synthesis Methods

Typically, UN feedstock is synthesized via two primary methods: metal hydride-dehydride-nitride (HDN) or carbothermic reduction and nitridization (CTR-N) [38]. The CTR-N method holds benefits over the HDN method in that it is easier to obtain, handle, and transport the UO₂ feedstock (starting materials) than that of the powdered elemental uranium feedstock necessary for HDN. In addition to safety and economic concerns associated with handling the finely divided UN powder achieved through the HDN route, CTR-N is the favored synthesis route due to the fact that it can utilize the existing conversion processes and infrastructure for current oxide fuel fabrication [38]. Bragg-Sitton et al. noted in design constraints for ATF concepts, that a new fuel concept must be backwards compatible with existing fuel handling equipment, fuel rod or assembly geometry, and coresident fuel in existing LWRs [39]. This constraint, along with the fact that CTR-N has been used and optimized for decades, makes the CTR-N
method the most likely to be implemented for commercial scale-up production [16]. Although favored, the CTR-N method typically results in higher carbon and oxygen impurity levels in the starting powder, which must also be addressed prior to implementation. It is worth noting that the sol-gel method has also been successfully demonstrated for UN production, typically related to UN microspheres for fabrication of TRISO fuel [40], but it has not been commonly used for fabricating bulk UN and UN composites. To produce nuclear fuel relevant geometries, compact fabrication has been achieved by traditional cold pressing and sintering, hot isostatic pressing (HIP), and field assisted sintering, e.g. spark plasma sintering (SPS) methods. All these methods for synthesis and fabrication have been demonstrated in the literature [15, 16, 18, 34, 41-45].

The incorporation of dopants or secondary phases can be achieved through traditional powder metallurgy processes followed by any of the previously mentioned sintering methods; however, the sintering method and parameters must be tailored to each additive to avoid formation of unwanted phases or precipitates [14, 44]. Secondary phases and dissociation can be detrimental to fuel performance due to liquid phase formation and swelling, leading to fuel failure. Accordingly, it is important to understand that the activity of uranium is a function of partial pressure of nitrogen and oxygen as well as the presence of any alloying agent(s). As seen in the uranium-nitrogen binary phase diagram (Figure A.3), stoichiometric UN has a narrow phase field and is known to be relatively unstable, either dissociating to form a liquid uranium phase or forming hyper-stoichiometric UN$_2$ and U$_2$N$_3$. Additionally, both Tennery and Matzke reported that UN is sensitive to decomposition at higher temperatures and low nitrogen partial pressures, and forms U$_2$N$_3$ at lower temperatures and higher N$_2$ partial pressures (see
Figure A.4) [46, 47]. This thermodynamic instability presents challenges for both synthesis and fabrication of UN and UN-composites. The phase field for stoichiometric UN can be widened above approximately 1200 °C if a sufficient nitrogen partial pressure is maintained, but at lower temperatures, only very low N₂ partial pressures will prevent formation of the U₂N₃ phase.

Figure A.3 Uranium-nitrogen phase diagram (35-100 at% U, 400-3200 °C) Modified from Okamoto [48].
It is important to note, however, that regardless of synthesis method or additives into the nuclear fuel forms, a fundamental challenge is presented when considering nitrogen in a nuclear reactor. It is understood that nitrogen in any fuel concept would need to be isotopically enriched from $^{14}\text{N}$ to $^{15}\text{N}$ to avoid significant $^{14}\text{C}$ production through the $^{14}\text{N}(n,p)^{14}\text{C}$ reaction (enrichment will lead to a 2 order of magnitude decrease in $^{14}\text{C}$ production [7]). Accordingly, Wallenius et al. investigated the influence of nitrogen enrichment on neutronics, cost, and $^{14}\text{C}$ production for different closed fuel cycle scenarios for fast reactors and accelerator driven systems [49]. It was determined a $^{15}\text{N}$ enrichment level of 99% was necessary to achieve the same amount of $^{14}\text{C}$ as with an oxide loaded core. The increased fuel fabrication cost was estimated at $>25\%$, albeit that increase dropped to 5-10% if reprocessing and a closed gas cycle was utilized [49]. As previously stated, nitrogen enrichment concerns must be considered regardless of the proposed UN synthesis method. However, some of the challenges are mitigated through
the use of a closed gas cycle (e.g. when using CTR-N or HDN synthesis techniques) and recovery during UN synthesis, sintering, and reprocessing [49, 50]. Although not a specific focus of this review, the complications arising from the need for nitrogen enrichment in UN highlights an additional area of research in UN synthesis and reprocessing that must be pursued prior to deployment. An additional advantage to enriching the nitrogen in UN is the decrease in the thermal neutron cross section, as shown in Table A.2.

**Table A.2** Thermal neutron cross-sections for $^{14}$N and $^{15}$N for the $(n,p)$, $(n, \gamma)$, and $(n, e)$ reactions [51].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Isotope</th>
<th>$(n,p)$ [b]</th>
<th>$(n, \gamma)$ [b]</th>
<th>$(n, e)$ [b]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$^{14}$N</td>
<td>1.86 ± 0.03</td>
<td>80.1E-3 ± 0.6E-3</td>
<td>10.02 ± 0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$^{15}$N</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2.4E-5 ± 8E-6</td>
<td>4.590.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A.3.2 Oxidation/corrosion testing of UN

A.3.2.1 Air oxidation of UN

Much of the literature that exists on the oxidation and corrosion behavior of UN was published in between the 1960’s and 1990’s as the fuel was being investigated for space power applications, radioisotope thermoelectric generators, LWRs, and HWRs. A summary of UN oxidation studies is presented in Table A.3 and provides information (if provided within the reference) on synthesis and sintering methods, the type of sample oxidized (e.g. powder, compact, etc.), temperature testing range, test conditions, onset temperature, sample phase composition, grain size, and reaction products. Studies of the oxidation behavior of UN, including single crystal, polycrystalline, powder, and monolithic samples have been investigated in air, oxygen, CO$_2$, and NO$_x$ atmospheres.
with varying results [36, 37, 52-59]. The onset of breakaway oxidation for UN has been reported from 200-340 °C with powder samples underperforming monolithic samples, which typically result in severe degradation or pulverization above 300 °C. Also, it has been observed that denser samples exhibit increased oxidation resistance, which is likely due to a lower surface area to volume ratio in higher density samples. Only general conclusions can be drawn as testing parameters for air oxidation of UN vary in the literature with regards to fabrication methods, sample configuration, partial pressures of oxygen (if reported) and temperatures. Results in the literature vary for the oxidation products identified under the various testing parameters, but generally included UO₂, U₂N₃, UO₃, and U₃O₈. In many cases, it was noted that either a U₂N₃ phase or an intermediate phase was “sandwiched” between the bulk UN and a surface UO₂ [36, 37, 52-61]. This was validated in a fundamental study by Sole et al. who observed oxidation products of U₂N₃+x and UO₂ via TEM diffraction patterns of UN foils heated for 2 minutes at 600 °C (O₂ partial pressure not given) [53]. The bulk of the publications on oxidation behavior of pure UN describe the oxidation behavior and provide kinetics data which indicate, as expected, increased reaction rate constants and mass gains with increased temperatures and durations.

The presence of images and micrographs of the evolution of UN oxidized in air or O₂ is limited in literature. However, a recent study has provided microstructural images of as-fabricated UN microspheres and SPS sintered UN microsphere samples oxidized in synthetic air up to 700 °C (Figure A.5). The researchers stated the general behavior followed a successive oxidation path as denoted by Equations 1-2 (ΔH\text{rxn} and ΔG\text{rxn} values calculated using HSC Chemistry 9 [62]), resulting in a final oxidation product of
U₃O₈. The ΔG_{rxn} is indicative of the thermodynamic likelihood the reaction will occur, but the ΔH_{rxn} is important to consider as the heat generated during the reaction can have a large impact on the reaction behavior, especially during an accident scenario. Adsorption of oxygen on the external surface, inside the open porosity as well as an external interface reaction allowed oxide diffusion towards the UN. Oxidation along grain boundaries also produced stresses causing intergranular cracking and spallation [63]. The intermediate step for formation of U₂N₃ and UO₂ is shown in Equation 3. Different results were reported by Dell et al. for UN powders oxidized in 0.07 MPa oxygen, stating that the powders ignited at 290 °C and that the final product was UO₃, not UO₂ or U₃O₈ [37, 64]. Dell further studied these UN powders under oxidation at 260 °C, finding that after 1-2 days, both UO₂ and α-U₂N₃ were identified via X-ray diffraction. Another study oxidized UN microspheres at 6.6 kPa O₂ resulting in an oxidation onset of 217 °C and U₃O₈ containing dissolved nitrogen as the reaction product [56].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reaction</th>
<th>ΔH_{rxn}</th>
<th>ΔG_{rxn}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \frac{3}{4} \text{UN} + O_2 \rightarrow \frac{1}{4} \text{U}_3\text{O}_8 + \frac{3}{8} \text{N}_2 )</td>
<td>-673 kJ/mol_{O2}</td>
<td>-643 kJ/mol_{O2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \frac{3}{8} \text{U}_2\text{N}_3 + O_2 \rightarrow \frac{1}{4} \text{U}_3\text{O}_8 + \frac{9}{16} \text{N}_2 )</td>
<td>-608 kJ/mol_{O2}</td>
<td>-588 kJ/mol_{O2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( 3\text{UN} + O_2 \rightarrow \text{U}_2\text{N}_3 + UO_2 )</td>
<td>-963 kJ/mol_{O2}</td>
<td>-907 kJ/mol_{O2}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure A.5  As-fabricated and SPS sintered UN microspheres (left column) and resulting microstructure (right columns) after oxidation in synthetic air up to 700 °C. Modified from Costa et al. [63].

In an attempt to better understand the mechanism of the oxidation of a UN surface, Dell et al. studied the oxidation of single crystal UN [37]. Accordingly, the (421) face of a UN crystal was oxidized in flowing oxygen at 400 °C for 10 and 30 minutes. The authors describe “track” formation in the early stages of oxidation and a general surface roughening; however, as the surface oxide thickened, a “blistering” was observed (Figure A.6). This blistering effect can be attributed to nitrogen bubbles forming beneath the film. As the oxide thickened the surface detail was still retained leading the authors to postulate that the mechanism was oxygen diffusion inward rather than outward diffusion of uranium. Nitrogen atoms are released as gas through the oxide layer, while other nitrogen atoms partially dissolve into the lattice at the nitride interface, resulting in the aforementioned “sandwich” structure [37].
Figure A.6  Images at 500X magnification of UN single crystal samples, (421) crystal faces, oxidized in flowing oxygen for a) 10 minutes, and b) 30 minutes. From Dell et al. [37].

While the above results for UN powders, microspheres, and single crystals do provide insight to the oxidation behavior of UN, oxidation studies on monolithic, polycrystalline samples are more relevant to samples in a LWR condition. Oxidation kinetics of UN polycrystalline samples (hypo-, stoichiometric, and hyper-), fabricated by powder metallurgy followed by hot isostatic pressing and by arc-melting were analyzed during oxidation in air and O₂ at 1 atm and 300-700 °C [36]. These oxidized samples ultimately formed U₃O₈ as the corrosion product and displayed linear reaction kinetics with the rate constant increasing with temperature, similar to other work by Ohmichi where the oxidation reaction activation energy of 124 kJ/mol was identified [36, 65]. Similar work oxidizing UN compacts (via HDN and conventionally sintered in 2.5 atm N₂) showed oxidation begins at 200 °C forming both U₂N₃ and an oxynitride. Rapid oxidation starts at 250 °C along with N₂ release and UO₃ is formed, ultimately forming U₃O₈ at 400 °C [52]. Other oxidation experiments on UN compacts (via HDN) in air and oxygen indicated the rate of oxidation in O₂ (onset 320 °C) was approximately 5x that in air (onset 348 °C) [55].
Despite the limited amount of literature available, UN powder synthesized via the HDN process and then subsequently arc-melted or conventionally sintered, or samples fabricated through arc-melting and SPS appear to provide an increased oxidation onset temperature [36, 37, 52, 53, 55, 58]. The increased resistance in these samples is attributed to a higher sintered density and reduced open porosity that is more easily achievable using SPS and arc melting. Samples fabricated through the sol-gel method (both microspheres and sintered compacts) reported the lowest onset temperatures in the available literature [56, 57]. The majority of samples tested in air were for pure UN, suggesting that air oxidation studies on UN-composites may be an area of research interest.
Table A.3  Summary of air oxidation UN and UN with additives or composites.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ref.</th>
<th>Synthesis method</th>
<th>Sintering method</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Temp. test range [°C]</th>
<th>Test conditions</th>
<th>Onset temp. [°C]</th>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Grain Size [µm]</th>
<th>Reaction products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[36]</td>
<td>HDN/arc-melting</td>
<td>HIP</td>
<td>Single crystal, polycrystalline compacts</td>
<td>300-700</td>
<td>Isothermal</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>U₃O₈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[37, 64]</td>
<td>HDN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Powder</td>
<td>230-290</td>
<td>Isothermal</td>
<td>250 (powder ignited at 290)</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>U₃N₅, U₂O₇</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[37]</td>
<td>Arc-melting</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Single crystal</td>
<td>280-500</td>
<td>Isothermal</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>U₃N₅, U₂O₇</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[52]</td>
<td>HDN</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>Powder, compact</td>
<td>Up to 900</td>
<td>Ramped, 0.85 °C/min and 0.4 °C/min</td>
<td>250 (powder), 540 (compact)</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>U₃O₈ with intermediates of U₂N₅, U₂O₇, and UO₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[53]</td>
<td>Arc-melting</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Single crystal foil</td>
<td>Up to 800</td>
<td>Ramped</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>U₂N₅, U₂O₇</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[55]</td>
<td>HDN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Compact</td>
<td>325-450</td>
<td>Ramped, 2.5 °C/min</td>
<td>320-348</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>U₃O₈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[56]</td>
<td>Sol-gel</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Microspheres</td>
<td>Up to 927</td>
<td>Ramped, 4 °C/min</td>
<td>217</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>U₃O₈ with intermediates of U₂N₅, U₂O₇</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[56]</td>
<td>Sol-gel</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Microspheres</td>
<td>Up to 927</td>
<td>Ramped, 4 °C/min</td>
<td>212 (15 mol%), 217 (30 mol%)</td>
<td>(U,Ce)N (15 mol% Ce)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>U₂N₅, MO2+x (15 mol%); M3O8 and MO2+x (30 mol%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[57]</td>
<td>Sol-gel</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>Compact</td>
<td>25-767</td>
<td>Ramped, 3 °C/min</td>
<td>202 (air), 232 (8% O₂), 257 (20% O₂)</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>U₃O₈ with intermediates of U₂N₅, U₂O₇</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[58]</td>
<td>HDN (UN), Arc-melting (U₃Si₂)</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>Compact fragments</td>
<td>Up to 800</td>
<td>Ramped, 5 °C/min</td>
<td>320 (UN), 450 (UN+U₃Si₂)</td>
<td>UN, UN+10% U₃Si₂</td>
<td>6-9.1 (UN), 80 (UN+10% U₃Si₂)</td>
<td>U₃O₈ (UN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[59]</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Pellet</td>
<td>Up to 452</td>
<td>Ramped, 10 °C/min</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>U₃O₈ with intermediates of U₂N₅, U₂O₇</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[63]</td>
<td>Sol-gel</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>UN microspheres and Pellet fragments</td>
<td>Up to 700</td>
<td>Ramped, 5 °C/min</td>
<td>260 (UN microspheres), 283-320 (UO₂+UN)</td>
<td>UN microsphere, UO₂+ (10, 30, 50) UN</td>
<td>3.1-9.5</td>
<td>U₃O₈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref.</td>
<td>Synthesis method</td>
<td>Sintering method</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Temp. test range [°C]</td>
<td>Test conditions</td>
<td>Onset temp. [°C]</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>Grain Size [µm]</td>
<td>Reaction products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[65]</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Crushed sintered pellet</td>
<td>Up to 315</td>
<td>Ramped (1,3, and 5 °C/min, and Isothermal)</td>
<td>Below 300 °C</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>U₃O₈</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Starting material had adherent U₂N₃+x layer at beginning of testing and heating parameters were not listed, sample had oxidized after diffraction pattern taken at 600 °C; *Ignited; *Samples had “detectable” amounts of UO₂ in starting material; *Composite samples had U₂N₃ phase present in varying amounts (3.7-16.3 wt%) and sample with highest oxidation onset temperature was calculated to be 95 wt% UO₂/1.3 wt% UN/3.7 wt% U₂N₃.
A.2.2 Water corrosion of UN

Results like that from the oxidation testing have been found with UN corroded in water-saturated air, steam, nitric acid, H₂O₂, and for samples submerged in water. Various reaction products identified under an assortment of testing parameters generally included UO₂, UO₃, U₃O₇, U₃O₈, U₂N₃, UN₁.₇, UN₂, as well as oxynitride phases (see Table A.4) [13, 14, 36, 54, 57, 60, 61, 66-69]. In most cases, like seen in the air oxidation studies, it was noted that the U₂N₃ phase was “sandwiched” between the bulk UN and surface UO₂ or identified as an intermediate. An example of this “sandwich-like” structure of a non-protective surface layer of UO₂ followed by U₂N₃, which covers the UN grain is shown in Figure A.7 [69]. Figure A.7a shows an area of degradation for the UN steam exposure sample (9 MPa, 300 °C, 30 minutes). The chemical analysis of the higher magnification area (Figure A.7b) shows region 1 as only UN, but regions 2 and 3 (at the grain boundary triple junctions) were identified as lower density with increased oxygen content. This oxide formation was correlated to the separation of the grains from the matrix due to the stress caused by the secondary phase formation at the grain boundaries [69].
Figure A.7  SEM micrographs of a) degraded microstructure of a UN pellet (98.25% TD) exposed to steam (9 MPa, 300 °C, 30 minutes) and b) higher magnification of the degraded region displaying “sandwich” structure of UO₂ with underlying nitride layer at the grain boundaries. Modified from Lopes et al. [69].

It is important to note that the formation of these intermediate phases creates a volume expansion and results in pulverization of monolithic samples. It is generally agreed that hydrolysis of UN occurs according to the following reactions [54, 61]:

\[
\begin{align*}
\frac{1}{2}UN + H_2O &\rightarrow \frac{1}{2}UO_2 + \frac{1}{2}NH_3 + \frac{1}{4}H_2 & \Delta H_{\text{rxn}} &\approx -132 \text{ kJ/mol}H_2O & \Delta G_{\text{rxn}} &\approx -151 \text{ kJ/mol}H_2O & \text{Eq(4)} \\
\frac{3}{2}UN + H_2O &\rightarrow \frac{1}{2}UO_2 + \frac{1}{2}U_2N_3 + H_2 & \Delta H_{\text{rxn}} &\approx -195 \text{ kJ/mol}H_2O & \Delta G_{\text{rxn}} &\approx -215 \text{ kJ/mol}H_2O & \text{Eq(5)} \\
\frac{1}{4}U_2N_3 + H_2O &\rightarrow \frac{1}{2}UO_2 + \frac{2}{3}NH_3 + \frac{1}{24}N_2 & \Delta H_{\text{rxn}} &\approx -97.2 \text{ kJ/mol}H_2O & \Delta G_{\text{rxn}} &\approx -117 \text{ kJ/mol}H_2O & \text{Eq(6)} 
\end{align*}
\]

The final oxidation product of UN under hydrolysis is UO₂, not the U₃O₈ seen during oxidation of UN. This is similar to the hydrothermal corrosion behavior of U₃Si₂ [70], UO₂ [71-74], and uranium metal [75].

The documentation of the microstructural evolution of UN in hydrothermal corrosion conditions is sparse in the open literature. Figure A.8 is a compilation of available macro images for UN degradation under various hydrothermal corrosion conditions. Figure A.8a (from UN feedstock via CTR-N) and b (from UN feedstock via...
HDN) show the degradation of conventionally sintered UN pellets in static autoclave conditions at 300 °C for 48 hours and 30 minutes, respectively [13, 14]. Figure A.8c and d show UN pellets sintered via SPS from HDN UN feedstock under steam corrosion at 340 °C for 105 minutes and 425 °C for 300 minutes [68]. Another high density UN sample (99.0% TD) sintered via SPS and subjected to static autoclave testing (time duration not listed) at 300 °C is shown in Figure A.8e [76]. All samples show either complete pulverization to powder or fragments or cracking, spallation, and overall degradation of the monolithic samples.

Examining the microstructural evolution of UN under corrosion conditions can help identify the reaction progression over various times and temperatures but to date, as previously stated, this information has been limited in literature. Figure A.9 shows UN samples of approximately 92% TD (fabricated using HDN powder and conventional sintering) submerged in DI water for 30 minutes at ~16 MPa and temperatures of 250 °C, 275 °C, and 300 °C. UN sample degradation is noticeable at 250 °C with the edges of the right cylinders showing preferential attack. Grain boundary etching and eventual spallation increases with increasing time and temperature. While the post-corrosion
results indicated the corroded samples were still primarily UN, the degradation behavior was attributed to the formation of secondary phases including hyper-stoichiometric UN, UO₂, and possibly an oxynitride phase. These results from Watkins et al. [14] correspond to the results reported by Jolkkonen et al. for UN samples of 96.6 and 97.7% TD fabricated via SPS with HDN powder [68].

![Figure A.9](image)

Figure A.9  Backscattered electron micrographs of corroded UN pellets submerged in DI water for 30 minutes at 250 °C, 275 °C, and 300 °C and approximately 16 MPa. The top images were taken from the less corroded pellet surface while the bottom images show the preferential degradation from the pellet edges. Grain boundary etching and attack increases with temperature. From Watkins et al. [14].

Micrographs of UN microstructural degradation for 98.25% TD samples (fabricated with HDN powder and sintered via SPS) exposed to steam for 90 minutes at 300 °C and 9 MPa are seen in Figure A.10 [69]. Similar to the above work seen in Figure A.8b and Figure A.9, some areas of the matrix are preserved but degraded regions display grain boundary etching causing weakening of the matrix.
Figure A.10 Optical micrographs of 98.25% TD UN exposed to steam at 9 MPa and 300 °C for 30 minutes. a) UN sample showing section where the matrix was preserved and other degraded regions and b) inset of a) displaying degraded region with grain boundary etching which causes weakening of the matrix. Modified from Lopes et al. [69].

No literature was found for monolithic UN samples subjected to corrosion in radiolysis conditions, such as would be expected for fuel exposed in a leaker/failed rod during reactor operation or during spent fuel storage. However, one study looked at the interaction of UN thin films exposed to 0.1 M H₂O₂ (a product of water radiolysis) at room temperature [77]. The results showed that a UN specimen (prepared via DC magnetron sputtering of a uranium target and containing a small amount of U₂N₃ contamination) exposed to H₂O₂ for 50, 250, 1250, and 6000 seconds did oxidize to UO₂ and UO₂⁺. The results also suggested UN had a lower corrosion rate in H₂O₂ as compared to a UO₂ sample tested under the same conditions [77]. These findings could suggest that UN may be more corrosion resistant in an accident scenario than previously believed and underscores the necessity for additional research for UN in radiolytic conditions.

While the differences in synthesis and sintering methods and variations in testing parameters make it difficult to provide definitive conclusions about UN in hydrolysis conditions, general observations can be made. Table A.4 summarizes the available
literature on UN and UN-composites under corrosion via water or steam. The summary includes (if available) the synthesis method for UN feedstock, sintering method, the physical form exposed to corrosion (i.e., powder, pellet, etc.), the temperature test range, test conditions, onset temperature, sample composition, grain size, and the resulting reaction products. Onset temperatures for UN and UN-composites tested in steam and water were generally < 200 °C for powder samples, between 200-300 °C for monolithic samples, and again, dense, high purity samples performed the best. Most of the available data is for pure UN samples, thus presenting a research opportunity for hydrothermal corrosion testing of UN-composites. Grain size was included in the table, even though most of the investigations did not report it. However, one of the studies which provided grain size data indicated samples having smaller grain size performed better due to increased mechanical stability and less susceptibility to intergranular cracking [69], highlighting that this is an important parameter to consider.
Table A.4  Summary of water/steam corrosion of UN and UN with additives or composites.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ref.</th>
<th>Synthesis method</th>
<th>Sintering method</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Temp. test range [°C]</th>
<th>Test conditions</th>
<th>Onset temp. [°C]</th>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Grain Size [µm]</th>
<th>Reaction products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[13]</td>
<td>CTR-N</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>Pellet</td>
<td>300 (48 hr)</td>
<td>Static autoclave, ramped*</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>15-25</td>
<td>UO₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[14]</td>
<td>HDN</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>Pellet</td>
<td>250-350</td>
<td>Static autoclave, ramped, 1 °C/min</td>
<td>250 (UN), 275-300 (UN-UO₂ composites)</td>
<td>UN, UN+5w% UO₂, UN+10w% UO₂</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Hyper-stoichiometric UN, U-oxynitride, U₂N₃, and UO₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[36]</td>
<td>HDN/arc-melting</td>
<td>HIP</td>
<td>Single crystal, polycrystalline compacts</td>
<td>300-700</td>
<td>Isothermal</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>U₂O₈(H₂O sat. air), UO₂(H₂O)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[54]</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Powder</td>
<td>100-400</td>
<td>Ramped, 5 °C/min</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>NH₃, H₂, U₂N₃, and UO₂γ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[57]</td>
<td>Sol-gel</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>Compact</td>
<td>25-767</td>
<td>Ramped, 3 °C/min</td>
<td>~ 347</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UO₂ with U₂N₃α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[59]</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Pellet</td>
<td>Up to 452, 30 min 13% water vapor</td>
<td>Ramped, 40 °C/min</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>³¹⁷UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>U₂O₈ with intermediates of U₂N₃, and UO₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[60]</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>Compact</td>
<td>200-1000 (steam); 80-300 (water)</td>
<td>Ramped*</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UO₂, U₂N₃, NH₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[61]</td>
<td>Direct nitride of U metal</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Powder</td>
<td>340-420</td>
<td>Isothermal</td>
<td>~ 300</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UO₂, U₂N₃, NH3, H₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[61]</td>
<td>Direct nitride of U metal</td>
<td>Arc-melting</td>
<td>Single crystal</td>
<td>Up to 750</td>
<td>Ramped*</td>
<td>~ 400</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UO₂, U₂N₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[61]</td>
<td>Direct nitride of U metal</td>
<td>Arc-melting</td>
<td>Powder, single crystal, pellet</td>
<td>210-300 (in high pressure, 80 atm)</td>
<td>Isothermal</td>
<td>180 (powder), 200 (pellet), 230 (single crystal)</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UO₂, U₂N₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[67]</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Pellet</td>
<td>23 and 92</td>
<td>Static chamber, Ramp (for 92 °C test*)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UO₂ and NH₃</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### A.4 Additives/dopants to UN to mitigate oxidation behavior

A primary screening for suitable compounds or elements as a secondary addition to a UN fuel matrix includes oxidation resistance to LWR-relevant environments and temperatures. While many compounds could meet this challenge, the inclusion of a non-uranium bearing component to the UN fuel in excess of 28 vol% nullifies the advantages of UN over the benchmark UO₂ in terms of uranium density; this point is elaborated upon in the U₃Si₂ publication of this review series. Incorporation of a uranium-bearing compound to a UN matrix would ensure that the uranium density of the compound would always exceed that of UO₂. Research on combining UN with uranium silicide compounds, such as U₃Si₂, has been investigated, as until recently it was reported that

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ref.</th>
<th>Synthesis method</th>
<th>Sintering method</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Temp. test range [°C]</th>
<th>Test conditions</th>
<th>Onset temp. [°C]</th>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Grain Size [µm]</th>
<th>Reaction products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[68]</td>
<td>HDN</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>Pellet</td>
<td>400-500</td>
<td>Isothermal</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UO₂, NH₃, H₂, U₂N₅, oxynitride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[69]</td>
<td>HDN (UN), Arc-melting (U₃Si₂)</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>Pellet</td>
<td>300 (30-90 min)</td>
<td>Static autoclave, Ramp, 15 °C/min</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UN, UN+10w% U₃Si₂</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Oxide phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[76]</td>
<td>HDN</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>Pellet</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Static autoclave, Ramped*</td>
<td>≤150</td>
<td>UN+30at%ZrN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[78]</td>
<td>Sol-gel, CTR-N</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>Pellet</td>
<td>Boiling water</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Cr₂O₃, CrO₂ (UN-Cr sample)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Cr₂O₃, CrO₂ (UN-Cr sample)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[77]</td>
<td>DC magnetron sputtering</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Thin film</td>
<td>0.1 M H₂O₂ at room temp</td>
<td>50, 250, 1250, 6000 seconds</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>10 nm</td>
<td>UO₂ and UO₂⁺</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*no rate listed; "Samples had “detectable” amounts of UO₂ in starting material; "Material referred to as the UN-Cr sample noted as surviving 5 hours in boiling water was characterized prior to testing and identified as UO₂, with UC₀.₁₈N₀.₈₂ and CrO₂, material referred to as UN-Al sample was characterized prior to testing and identified as UC₀₂, N₀₂, Sample contained some U₃N₅ contamination

---

### Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ref.</th>
<th>Synthesis method</th>
<th>Sintering method</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Temp. test range [°C]</th>
<th>Test conditions</th>
<th>Onset temp. [°C]</th>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Grain Size [µm]</th>
<th>Reaction products</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[68]</td>
<td>HDN</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>Pellet</td>
<td>400-500</td>
<td>Isothermal</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>UN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UO₂, NH₃, H₂, U₂N₅, oxynitride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[69]</td>
<td>HDN (UN), Arc-melting (U₃Si₂)</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>Pellet</td>
<td>300 (30-90 min)</td>
<td>Static autoclave, Ramp, 15 °C/min</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UN, UN+10w% U₃Si₂</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Oxide phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[76]</td>
<td>HDN</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>Pellet</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Static autoclave, Ramped*</td>
<td>≤150</td>
<td>UN+30at%ZrN</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[78]</td>
<td>Sol-gel, CTR-N</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>Pellet</td>
<td>Boiling water</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Cr₂O₃, CrO₂ (UN-Cr sample)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Cr₂O₃, CrO₂ (UN-Cr sample)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[77]</td>
<td>DC magnetron sputtering</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Thin film</td>
<td>0.1 M H₂O₂ at room temp</td>
<td>50, 250, 1250, 6000 seconds</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>10 nm</td>
<td>UO₂ and UO₂⁺</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
U₃Si₂ was more resilient to oxidizing atmospheres [35, 79]. However, as reported by Wood et al. [12], U₃Si₂ is also susceptible to hydrothermal corrosion conditions resulting in an increase in research focusing on the addition of other compounds and alloying elements to UN that can hinder its corrosion behavior. The relevant literature related to UN alloys and composites is discussed, along with a thermodynamic assessment of the various systems. As previously mentioned, this review is not specifically focused on fabrication methods. The fabrication methods are discussed in terms of how synthesis and fabrication affect the additive/dopant additions, resulting microstructures, subsequent phase compositions, and oxidation/corrosion performance. Few, if any of the studies discussed are fully optimized to explore the effects of time, temperature, and atmosphere on either fabrication or oxidation/corrosion conditions. This is a non-trivial issue and highlights the need for more robust, controlled experimentation conditions in both fabrication and corrosion testing.

As mentioned in Section A3.1 and shown in Figure A3, UN has a narrow phase field and is thermodynamically sensitive to decomposition, especially at higher temperatures and low partial pressures of nitrogen. To provide a better empirical observation of this phenomenon, the effect of sintering atmosphere on phase formation and microstructure was investigated by Jaques et al. with synthesis and sintering of UN-(5-10 wt%)UO₂ composites [44]. Pellets fabricated using UN feedstock (synthesized via the HDN method) were sintered in ultra-high purity Ar, Ar+1wt%N₂, and Ar+100 ppm N₂ to better understand how the nitrogen concentration affected secondary phase formation. Accordingly, sintering in pure argon at 1550 °C resulted in a “coring” effect, where UN dissociated, leading to an elemental liquid phase uranium along grain
boundaries and an outer rim with enhanced densification (seen in Figure A.11). The composites had UO₂ homogeneously distributed throughout, but with increased phase fractions of UO₂ and higher sintering temperatures, the structure coarsened and lowered the overall pellet density. This behavior is believed to be due to the favorable formation of oxygen stabilized nitrides or uranium oxynitrides [44].

![Figure A.11](image)

Figure A.11  a) SEM micrograph of a UN pellet sintered in UHP-Ar at 1550 °C having an inner region of lower density and an outer rim with higher densification due to UN dissociation forming free elemental uranium resulting in liquid phase sintering, b) higher magnification of Region 1, and c) higher magnification of Region 2. Modified from Jaques et al. [44].

Work on another UN composite type to hinder UN dissociation was presented by Potter and Scott under a patent for a (U,Zr)N alloy consisting of single-phase UN containing dissolved Zr (as ZrN) [80]. The invention describes nitriding uranium and < 10 wt% Zr to achieve a single-phase material, with 3-5 wt% being ideal for UN stabilization in preventing formation of higher uranium nitride phases, sintered in 1 atm of N₂ above 2200 °C. Potter and Scott compared the sintered pure UN samples and
(U,Zr)N samples heated at 1600 °C under vacuum for 8 hours, followed by a 1700 °C dwell for an additional 8 hours. The results indicate UN dissociated and sintered to the tungsten plate used for sintering after only 1 hour at 1600 °C [80], a result which would be expected according to the above mentioned work of Tennery and Matzke (Figure A.4) [46, 47]. The UN sample also showed extensive formation of free uranium, while the mass loss of the (U,Zr)N sample was 50% and 75% of the UN sample at 1600 °C and 1700 °C, respectively, and only had trace surface amounts of free uranium present [80]. These findings are similar to those of Watkins et al. who conventionally sintered UN (from CTR-N) composites of 10 wt% Zr in pure argon at 1500 °C [81]. In Figure A.12, UN dissociation is evident in the highly porous structure having a phase identified as liquid uranium (region 1) and areas having U-N-Zr (region 2) and U-N-O-Zr (region 3). The inset in Figure A.12a highlights a similar “coring” effect that was noted by Jaques et al. [44] due to UN dissociation, while Figure A.12b and c show the extent and uniformity of the porosity and liquid uranium phase present in the monolithic pellet [81]. These results were confirmed in their XRD analysis showing shifted UN peaks (attributed to Zr incorporation in the UN lattice to form a ternary phase of unknown stoichiometry) and ZrO₂, as well as a small amount of U₂N₃. A similar result was seen in their fabrication of UN+10wt% Y samples sintered in argon [81].
Backscatter electron micrographs of UN+10wt% Zr sintered in argon at 1500 °C. A) As-sintered microstructure showing formation of a liquid uranium phase at the grain boundaries indicating UN dissociation; inset is of the pellet surface showing the “coring” effect due to the UN dissociation, b) as-sintered microstructure highlighting the porous nature of the pellet and the uniformity of the liquid uranium phase, c) slightly higher magnification of the as-sintered microstructure showing the liquid uranium phase, and the phases identified as U-N-Zr and U-N-O-Zr. Modified from Watkins et al. [81].

This UN dissociation can be predicted through the use of an Ellingham diagram, which shows the relative thermodynamic stability of UN as compared to the nitride formation for potential additives (Figure A.13) [82]. The importance of a diagram like this is that it provides a thermodynamic prediction of the most stable phases in relation to UN. Accordingly, if at any time during the processing of a fuel the free energy of formation (ΔG) of an additive nitride is lower than that of UN, it is thermodynamically favorable for the UN to dissociate (leaving elemental uranium) and form the nitride of the additive. Two examples of nitrides that are more favorable than UN are AlN below 600 °C and Si₃N₄ under approximately 800 °C (Figure A.13). This predicted thermodynamic stability of ZrN and TiN relative to UN was empirically validated by Potter and Watkins et al. [80, 81]
Figure A.13 Ellingham-type diagram showing thermodynamic stability of nitride formation of various metallic elements considered for possible dopants into ATF concepts versus UN. Calculated using HSC Chemistry 9 [62].

In a follow-on study from that of Jaques et al. [44], UN-(5-10 wt%)UO₂ composites were examined for microstructural degradation under hydrothermal conditions [14]. Monolithic samples of approximately 92% TD were prepared using UN powder from a HDN method and commercially available UO₂. Green pellets were conventionally sintered in an Ar+100 ppm N₂ atmosphere. The sintered monoliths, along with pure UN and pure UO₂ samples as benchmarks, were submerged in DI water and heated to 250-350 °C and up to 16 MPa for 30 minutes [14]. As depicted in Figure A.14a, the corrosion morphology of the pellets shows that reactions begin at the grain boundaries, resulting in grain boundary expansion and spallation. As the corrosion process advances with temperature, pellet degradation increases (as anticipated). The top surfaces of the composite pellets (top row of Figure A.14) also exhibited an interesting phenomenon where an oxygen-rich phase (as identified with EDS) consumes the surface
of the UN grains, suggesting that the oxide may be nucleating on the grains and propagating across the surface. This was not observed in the pure UN benchmark samples (Figure A.9) [14]. The authors postulated that the UN reaction with water proceeds as a reaction layer and phase segregation occurs at the grain boundaries. The phase segregation results in the expansion of the intermediate layer leading to mechanical breakdown of the pellet. The researchers also noted in their batch study that the pellets fabricated with a higher starting oxygen impurity enhanced the degradation behavior [14]. Similar attempts at a solid solution of UN + (15,30 at%) ZrN (~ 6.9,15.2 wt% ZrN) pellets was attempted through SPS, but found both U-rich and Zr-rich regions post-sintering [76]. Figure A.14b shows the fabricated microstructure of a UN+30at%ZrN pellet (approximately 91.3% TD) which had been heat treated in argon at 1400 °C for 4 hours after SPS. The brighter areas identified as the U-rich regions and the darker areas being Zr-rich. The sample was also subjected to autoclave testing in 3mL of DI water at 150 °C for 4 hours, and was already showing significant degradation as seen in Figure A.14c. The authors postulated this degradation at 150 °C could have been enhanced by impurities introduced during the pre-corrosion heat treatment to improve the solid solution between the UN and ZrN. The corroded microstructure is shown in Figure A.14d and the authors indicated there was possibly increased degradation due to carbon
impurities (dark, pitted regions) that were introduced either from their uranium feedstock or through the SPS process from the graphite foil [76].

Figure A.14  a) Representative optical image of UN+UO₂ pellet conventionally sintered and subjected to static autoclave testing, arrows point to the relevant areas where backscatter electron micrographs were taken of the corroded microstructure. The UN +(5-10 wt%) UO₂ samples corroded at 250 and 275 °C, show preferential edge and grain boundary attack. The pellets corroded at 250 °C also indicate clear light and dark phases present across the surface of the pellets, the dark phase being identified as an oxide phase via EDS (from Watkins et al.) [14]. b) SEM of sintered microstructure of a UN+30at% ZrN composite sintered via SPS and heat treated at 1400 °C for 4 hours in argon displaying U-rich (lighter) and Zr-rich (darker) regions, c) macro image of the sample subjected to autoclave testing in DI water for 4 hours at 150 °C, and d) corroded microstructure of the autoclave tested sample showing degradation and dark regions which were identified as carbon impurities (modified from Malkki) [76].

Discussed in more detail in the U₃Si₂ review publication, several methods and strategies for corrosion protection have been considered; one such strategy is to incorporate an additive or dopant which will preferentially oxidize, forming a
protective/passivating barrier (oxide, nitride, or silicide) on the surface of the fuel element to protect it from corrosion [78, 81]. An Ellingham-type diagram, similar to Figure A.13, for the thermodynamic stability of oxide formation for various proposed elemental additions to high uranium density fuels, is reported in the U₃Si₂ focused part of this review series. Using a similar strategy, Lahoda et al. have recently submitted a U.S. patent application on grain boundary enhanced UN and U₃Si₂ pellets for improved oxidation resistance [83]. The invention describes mixing UN or U₃Si₂ powders with an additive of selected passivating materials (<20 wt%) including Mo, Ti, Al, Cr, Th, Cu, Ni, Mn, W, Nb, Zr, Y, Ce, or Mg, or alloys containing at least 50 at% of the metal, MgN, ZrSi₂, ZrSiO₄, CrSi₂, BeO, UO₂, or glassy materials [83].

As previously stated, limited publications are available in the open literature that investigate the effects of adding dopants or components to the corrosion behavior of UN; however, there is more data on the addition of UN to other host matrices, including UO₂ and U₃Si₂. Accordingly, Yang et al. and Costa et al. investigated the oxidation resistance of UO₂/UN composite fuel compacts with up to 50 wt% UN [84, 85]. However, the synthesis techniques and observed behavior were significantly different. In the study by Yang et al., hot-pressed composites of nearly 100%TD UO₂ along with (6-39 wt%)UN (synthesized from the HDN method) were fabricated for the purposes of improving the uranium density and thermal conductivity of UO₂. The authors indicated that approximately 7 wt% UO₂ impurity existed in the starting HDN UN powder along with approximately 3 wt% U₂N₃ (as determined by XRD via a relative intensity ratio, RIR, analysis). Although starting weight fractions for UN were listed as 19.4, 37.4, and 51.2, it was reported that the sintered composites had a marked decrease in the UN weight
fraction (6-39 wt%), which was attributed to decomposition or the oxidation of the UN phase during sintering under vacuum. However, precise control of the sintering atmosphere was not detailed, and no elemental uranium phase was detected and so oxidation is probable and decomposition is unlikely. Backscatter electron images of the hot-pressed samples are shown in Figure A.15 and show the UN (light phase) and UO₂ phase (dark contrast) comprising the microstructure. The authors suggest that the formation of a hypo-stoichiometric UO₂ is likely, which may be due to the low oxygen potential during hot-pressing in vacuum, resulting in the oxidation of UN. If the UN is oxidized, it is postulated that nitrogen dissolution into the UO₂ is possible, forming an oxynitride that decomposed upon cooling to UO₂ and U₂N₃. The authors also acknowledged that the RIR method for determining the final sintered compositions did not reflect the actual composition as the pattern was obtained from the sample surface and likely varied from the bulk [85].

![Figure A.15](image)

**Figure A.15** Backscatter electron images of the UO₂-UN samples hot-pressed at 1590 °C, a) 6.9 wt% UN, b) 26.4 wt% UN, and c) 39.3 wt% UN. Modified from Yang et al. [85].

More recently, Costa et al. also looked at composites of UO₂ with (10, 30, and 50 wt%) UN (microspheres from the sol-gel process) sintered via SPS in vacuum. The following general behaviors were observed: Higher sintering temperatures and pressures resulted in a lower concentration of UN and a higher concentration of α-U₂N₃, and the
cooling rate impacts the amount, size, and morphology of the U₂N₃ precipitates. Faster cooling resulted in less of the sesquinitride phase with a coarse grain structure and slow cooling rates produced a long range lamellar-type structure [84]. The sintered microstructure of the UN-UO₂ composites are shown in Figure A.16a-d. The highly porous UN microspheres are well distributed throughout the UO₂ matrix but deviate from their original spherical shape to a more elongated oval, which is attributed to the induced compressive stresses applied during the SPS process. EDS chemical mapping was also used to identify α-U₂N₃ precipitates throughout the UO₂ matrix (identified by P3 in Figure A.16d) [84]. As a follow-on study to this work, the authors oxidized their as fabricated UN microspheres, sintered UN microspheres, UO₂, and UO₂-(10,30, and 50 wt%) UN in a TGA in synthetic air up to 700 °C. The degradation of the as-fabricated and sintered UN microspheres oxidized in air was shown previously in Figure A.5. The authors reported the highest oxidation onset temperature of 320 °C for their UO₂/10wt% UN sample, outperforming even the benchmark UO₂ sample. It should be noted that the authors indicated the actual phase composition of their UO₂/10wt% UN sample after sintering was 95 wt% UO₂/1.7 wt% UN/3.7 wt% U₂N₃ via XRD RIR method. This composite also had a higher maximum reaction temperature and lower oxidation rate at its maximum than their benchmark UO₂ sample. The as fabricated UN microspheres (52% TD) and sintered UN microspheres (83.8% TD) had the lowest oxidation onset temperatures (276 and 260 °C, respectively).
Figure A.16 Backscatter electron micrographs of UN microspheres embedded in a UO$_2$ matrix. a) showing UN microspheres relatively well dispersed throughout the UO$_2$ matrix but elongated from their original spherical shape, b) higher magnification of the UN microspheres, c) higher magnification image showing the more porous UN microsphere as compared to the denser UO$_2$ matrix, and d) highlighting the UO$_2$-UN microsphere interface. Modified from Costa et al. [84].

Other work using UN microspheres investigated dopants of Cr, Ni, or Al (2.7, 2.8, and 1.5 wt% respectively) to achieve a passivation via preferentially formed oxide layers of the metallic additives during water exposure [78]. The desired additives were dissolved into the feed solution to make spheres which then underwent carbothermic reduction. The authors indicate as-fabricated microspheres were all highly porous (< 80% TD for their proposed compositions). Due to the use of carbon nano-powder during the internal sol-gel process, significant washout of carbon into the solution occurred making control of carbon contaminates in the final product difficult. Considerable contamination
of the microsphere’s surfaces with silicon oil was found which likely affected the sintering process. X-ray diffraction of the nitride microspheres indicated the UN/Cr samples contained UN, UO2, Cr2O3, and CrN, the UN/Ni samples only indicated UN, while the UN/Al samples corresponded to UN, AlN, and Al2O3 [78]. Figure A.17a and c show SEM micrographs of the UN-Cr and UN-Ni doped microspheres after nitridation and prior to sintering, Figure A.17e is the air-dried UN-Al microsphere prior to nitridation, while b, d, and f are the SEM micrographs and chemical maps showing elemental distribution on the sphere surfaces.
Figure A.17 SEM micrograph compilation of UN-doped microspheres before sintering. a) UN-Cr microsphere after nitridation and b) EDS mapping of surface of the nitrided microsphere showing U and Cr distribution although XRD analysis identified UN, UO₂, Cr₂O₃, and CrN; c) UN-Ni microsphere after nitridation and d) EDS mapping of the UN-Ni nitrided microsphere showing U, Ni, C, and Si distribution; XRD only identified UN; e) UN-Al air-dried microsphere before nitridation and f) EDS mapping of the UN-Al microsphere after nitridation showing U, Al, and Cr distribution, XRD identified UN, AlN, and Al₂O₃. Modified from Herman and Ekberg [78].
The microspheres were compacted and conventionally sintered inside a graphite element furnace. The UN/Cr pellet had varying porosity across the pellet (calculated to be 40% TD of UN) and showed indication of chromium migration away from the surface and an interaction between the W-setter plate using during sintering and the pellet bottom. XRD patterns from the surface identified UO₂, CrO₂ and a uranium carbonitride. The UN/Ni samples showed nickel segregation to the grain boundaries and formation of what the authors identified as UNi₅ (calculated 57% TD of UN). The UN/Al samples showed Al segregated to the edge of the pellet and the surface was cracked and extremely porous, while XRD only identified a uranium carbonitride phase (calculated 50% TD of UN). All the as-sintered samples were subsequently placed into boiling DI water, with the authors stating the UN/Cr sample survived 5 hours without disintegrating. Although the pH of the final solution containing the UN-Cr sample was neutral, bubble formation was seen at the pellet surface. These bubbles were postulated to be from ammonia formation which could be correlated back to the UN corrosion Eqn. 4. [78]. As seen in Figure A.18a-b, the microstructure appeared unchanged (per SEM) after the corrosion experiment. The authors indicated the peak intensity of the XRD analysis of the nitride phase was smaller after corrosion, while the intensity of the detected oxide phases (CrO₂ and Cr₂O₃) were larger. The UN/Ni pellet disintegrated after 10 minutes in the boiling water and the UN/Al pellet was lost after 5 minutes and both solutions measured pH were neutral [78]. Another reference to UN composite formation using a sol-gel method was part of the oxidation study performed by Dehadraya et al. which included samples of (U,Ce)N microspheres having 15 and 30 mol% cerium [56]. The final oxidation product of the composites containing 15 mol% Ce were MO₂⁺ₓ (M = metal) with a sesquinitride
as an intermediate. The authors reported the 30 mol% Ce sample ignited during the reaction forming a mix of M$_3$O$_8$ and MO$_{2+x}$ [56].

![Figure A.18](image)

**Figure A.18** SEM micrographs of the UN-Cr microsphere microstructure prior to submersion in boiling water and b) UN-Cr microsphere after 5 hours in boiling water. Modified from Herman and Ekberg [78].

Several researchers have investigated the use of another ATF concept, U$_3$Si$_2$, as a secondary phase in UN for increased accident tolerance. The microstructure of UN-U$_3$Si$_2$ compacts of various compositions (10, 20, and 25 wt% silicide) fabricated via SPS using HDN UN powder and arc-melted U$_3$Si$_2$ are seen in **Figure A.19a-c** [86]. The formation of a ternary U-N-Si phase was identified as the dark phase in the figures. In **Figure A.19a-c** the lighter phase inside the large silicon-rich inclusion (seen in all the compositions due to the UN and silicide powders being manually mixed) was said to most closely match the original U$_3$Si$_2$ phase. In the 20 wt% and 25 wt% silicide samples (**Figure A.19b-c**) this phase was seen primarily at the grain boundaries. The authors proposed that this intergranular phase led to liquid phase sintering during the SPS process as they also found evidence of a liquid phase melt on their graphite dies [86]. This same work was also documented by Johnson *et al.* who stated that the resulting pellets had high
homogeneity with well dispersed U₃Si₂ confined to the grain boundaries, although complete saturation of the UN grain boundaries was not achieved [87].

![Figure A.19 SEM micrographs of the SPS sintered microstructure of UN-U₃Si₂ composites a) 10 wt% U₃Si₂, b) 20 wt% U₃Si₂, and c) 25 wt% U₃Si₂. Modified from Raftery [86].](image)

A separate study using UN powder from CTR-N and UN microspheres prepared from a sol-gel process combined with (25-35 wt%) arc-melted U₃Si₂ powder and then conventionally sintered resulted in different behavior [8]. Higher temperature sintering resulted in increased interactions with the crucible material, pellet slumping, and evidence of a separate silicide phase formation. The phase morphology of the samples fabricated with conventional sintering methods (<95% TD) indicated a relatively continuous U₃Si₂ phase with UN existing as separate regions within it (see Figure A.20) [8].
Figure A.20  Backscattered electron image of UN+30 wt% U$_3$Si$_2$ sample sintered at 1700 °C for 3 hours using HDN UN powder and arc-melted U$_3$Si$_2$ exhibiting a fairly continuous U$_3$Si$_2$ phase around the larger UN grains and the accompanying EDS chemical maps showing small areas of silicon-rich regions. Modified from Ortega et al. [8].

Only a couple of studies have examined the oxidation and corrosion behavior of UN/U$_3$Si$_2$ composites. A UN-10 wt% U$_3$Si$_2$ crushed powder sample oxidized in air up to 800 °C (along with pure UN as noted earlier, see Table A.3) generally followed the same reaction behavior of UN [58]. Although the oxidation onset was slightly delayed, given the more rapid kinetics like they observed with pure U$_3$Si$_2$ the oxidation reaction completed at the same point as the typically more poor performing UN [58]. A follow-on study examined the degradation behavior of a UN-10wt%U$_3$Si$_2$ composite in a steam environment (along with pure UN samples as noted previously) using pellets sintered as outlined in Johnson et al. [87]. A UN-10wt%U$_3$Si$_2$ sample was subjected to steam exposure at 300 °C and 9 MPa for 90 minutes [69, 88]. The corrosion mechanism in the composite was identified as intragranular cracking, as opposed to the intergranular cracking (seen in their pure UN samples resulting in matrix degradation and pesting). The exposure of less fresh surfaces to oxidation in the composite delayed the attack on the UN grains resulting in a 5x lower mass increase during steam exposure as compared to
the pure UN sample of the same porosity [69]. Figure A.21a shows the mass increase for UN as a function of porosity as well as for the UN-U3Si2 sample, b) the as-fabricated microstructure of the composite, and c) and d) exhibiting the corroded microstructure and intragranular cracking of the composite pellet [69]. The UN matrix appeared to have no chemical variation at the cracks, but the U3Si2 exhibited regions having increased oxygen content. This suggests that it is not the silicide which has an increased resistance to corrosion but that the presence of the silicide provides mechanical stability by reducing or eliminating intergranular cracking and grain relief in the UN matrix [69].

Although noted above with regards to the specific experiments, the differences in synthesis and fabrication methods, along with the inclusion of the various additive components many times result in samples that are not of the nominal composition as intended and reported by the researchers. While this review has attempted to bring to light those experimental conditions and the actual phase compositions of the samples tested, readers are cautioned to examine the literature carefully for specific experimental details regarding fabrication.
A.5 Effects of impurities and secondary phases in UN

A.5.1 Impurities in UN

This section briefly discusses the role impurities have on the performance of UN under corrosion. More information has been published about how impurities affect UN’s in-pile behavior. The role that impurities play in the degradation behavior of UN in oxidation and corrosion conditions has not been well studied. Only a couple of the previously mentioned corrosion studies postulated that increased oxygen content in the UN resulted in more severe oxidation and corrosion behavior [14, 57]. Incorporation of C
and O impurities on the N, U, and interstitial lattice sites of UN via DFT theory found that C and O are energetically favorable in the N site and that O is stable in the interstitial position [89]. Carbon and oxygen strongly interact with vacancies and cluster at grain boundaries, dislocations, or surfaces. Oxygen also has a lower energy barrier for diffusion as compared to N or C and O will form a pseudo UO$_2$ coordination, while C has very directional and inflexible bonding with U, requiring much more energy [89]. Carbon direct interstitial diffusion was found to have a low energy barrier and can rapidly diffuse to a N vacancy position, while O has a 0.15 eV lower energy barrier than N self-diffusion, all of which can be significant in UN fuel [89]. Concentration of residual carbon in UN should also be held to a minimum as formation of UC can result in even less desirable corrosion behavior, which is elaborated upon in the UB$_2$/UC publication of this review series [90].

The effects of carbon and oxygen impurities in UN are also important to note due to the effects their presence can have on formation and separation of phases within the fuel (with fission products and uranium) during the course of irradiation [91]. Experimental results show the maximum oxygen solubility in UN is 3-7 mol% (1.5-3.5 at% O) in the temperature range 1527-1900 °C and an increase in oxygen concentration likely leads to formation of separate phases of UO$_2$, U, and U$_2$N$_3$ [91]. Oxygen and carbon content within the mononitride fuel can affect creep, radiation swelling, emission of gaseous fission products, and thermal conductivity [92]. UN fuel with mass fractions of 0.4-0.5% oxygen and 0.35-0.45% carbon were tested in two zones in a BR-10 reactor. Gaseous emissions from the fuel was approximately 25% of the total amount of gaseous fission products formed. Fuel having mass fractions of 0.1% for oxygen and carbon had
gaseous emissions of 20-22% of the total gaseous fission products formed [92]. UN’s compatibility with EI847 steel cladding in the BR-10 was affected by increased oxygen and carbon content in the fuel [92]. Carbonization of the cladding inner surface was three times greater in fuel that had O and C mass fractions of 0.3-0.45% versus fuel having mass fractions below 0.15% [92]. The importance of oxygen and carbon impurities on in-pile performance is still not well understood, likely due to other parameters which prevent absolute determination of impurity effects on irradiation behavior [93]. It has been observed that carbon and oxygen content does have a strong correlation to fission product behavior due to the stability of the carbide, nitride and oxide phases of the major fission products [93]. Irradiation tests on UN with various cladding materials (Nb-1% Zr and Nb-1%Zr-0.1% C) were conducted as part of the SNAP-50 reactor development program [10, 94, 95]. Overall irradiation performance was deemed satisfactory, but the data on the swelling results exhibited substantial scatter for fuel burnup <1.12 at% [10]. Testing parameters varied — from 10-93% $^{235}$U enrichment, burnups from 0.3-4.58 (at%) and centerline temperatures from 912-1565 °C — however tests for both cladding materials indicated carbon impurities of 300-600 ppm C, and 1000-2000 ppm O. It was proposed that the oxide was present as a fine precipitate and was considered an advantageous nucleating field for fission gases, suspected to have aided in the superior irradiation performance of UN as compared to UC [94]. As part of the SP-100 research, other irradiation tests on UN with cladding materials of W-26% Re showed significant scatter in the swelling data as well cladding failures which did not allow for definitive analysis, while cladding of Ta-111 was similar to that of the Nb-1% Zr and Nb-1%Zr-0.1% C [10].
The effects of C and O impurities on the thermal conductivity of UN fuel has also been studied [96]. Carbon impurities up to 0.5 wt% resulted in a slight increase in thermal conductivity, but above that concentration the thermal conductivity showed a marked decrease. The effects on UN thermal conductivity as a function of oxygen concentration in argon and helium atmospheres from 293-1273 K was also studied [96]. The thermal conductivity of UN for O$_2$ concentrations of 0.2-2.25 wt% was decreased by approximately 41% at 600 °C and by almost 53% at 100 °C (see Figure A.22). UN samples having 0.13 wt% oxygen content (and 12.4% porosity) had the highest thermal conductivity values [96].

Figure A.22  Dependence of thermal conductivity in UN as a function of oxygen content. From Solntceva et al. [96].
A.5.2 Secondary phases in UN

In addition to the role secondary phases play on oxidation and corrosion behavior, the impact these phases can have on other properties (e.g. thermophysical and neutronic) and irradiation effects needs to be considered. Early work, from the 1960’s to the 1980’s, on additives to a UN fuel matrix included additions of other nitrides and elements such as AlN, ThN, ZrN, O, C, Mo, Th, Ti, and Y. One of the earlier investigations reported on the addition of refractory AlN to UN via cold compacting and sintering and hot isostatic pressing [97]. The results suggest that the thermal conductivity is slightly decreased with the addition of 10-30 vol% AlN over pure UN (even though AlN has a higher thermal conductivity than UN under ~600 °C). The authors attributed these lower thermal conductivity values to intra- and inter-granular cracking due to differences in the thermal expansion of the two materials [97]. These UN/AlN compacts (having 75-85% TDs) were oxidized at 500 °C in dry CO₂ and results showed initial mass gain was very rapid but that a protective oxide formed after about 1 hour. Significant mass gain was seen after ~14 hours (although no samples disintegrated) and UO₂ was identified as the final oxidation product [97]. Other work for UN/metal nitride composites was proposed in a patent referencing a solid solution of (U,Th,Pu)N and a metal nitride, with the preferred fuel comprised of UN and TiN or YN [98]. It is stated that both TiN and YN will result in a loss of thermal conductivity of the composite fuel but are not dissimilar to that of a (U,Pu)N fuel. Addition of Gd₂O₃ and GdN as a burnable absorber to a UN matrix has also been reported to lower the thermal conductivity of UN [99]. The impact of UN addition to a UO₂ matrix (39 wt% UN) has been shown to provide a 2x increase in thermal conductivity as compared to reference UO₂ [85]. A UN-Mo cermet was also
fabricated from binder-jet printed Mo and UN microspheres sintered via SPS showing an increase in thermal conductivity when compared to pure UN [100]. Alexander addresses an important challenge with fabrication of UN and UN-composites, indicating that additives, such as TiN or YN (5-10-20 mol%) can stabilize the UN, decreasing the thermodynamic activity of the uranium, and preventing the formation of a molten uranium phase [98].

Other efforts related to in-pile performance investigated incorporating additions of O, C, Mo, and Th to the UN structure based on findings that fine precipitates in uranium metal reduce fission-induced swelling [101]. The authors state Mo is slightly soluble at approximately 0.10 wt% at 2600 °C, precipitating as submicroscopic particles upon rapid cooling. Thorium, dissolved as ThN into UN, can be oxidized to UO2 forming (U,Th)O2 precipitates within UN grains [101]. It has also been reported that ThN is more reactive towards water than UN [102]. Potter et al. indicate that oxygen quantities can be controlled by adding carbon to samples [101], although as previously mentioned, carbon and oxygen impurities in UN can be detrimental to fuel performance. More recently, a UN-5 wt% UO2 composite system (via HDN and conventionally sintered) under proton irradiation (2 MeV up to 4*10^{18} and 8*10^{18} ions/cm² at 400 °C and 700 °C and <10^{-6} torr) was studied for phase and defect evolution [103]. High angle annular dark field (HAADF) and bright field (BF) scanning transmission electron microscopy images of the UN-5wt%UO2 composite irradiated at 710 °C and up to 8*10^{18} ions/cm² along with EDS chemical maps show the aforementioned sandwich structure of UN/U₂N₃/UO₂ as previously mentioned in the oxidation literature (see Figure A.23). The authors concluded that the irradiation accelerated the oxidation and phase transformation in the
composite sample. The study also found that in the nitride phases the dislocation loops grew (3x that of UO₂) and with increasing temperature and dose the number density of the loops also increased [103].

Figure A.23  High angle annular dark field (HAADF) and bright field (BF) STEM images with EDS chemical maps of a UN-5wt% UO₂ composite after proton irradiation at 710 °C and up to a fluence of 8×10¹⁸ ions/cm² indicating the presence of UN, U₂N₃, and UO₂. The “sandwich structure” of the three phases is denoted by the yellow dashed rectangle in the bottom right image; the proton irradiation beam direction is marked by an arrow in the upper left. Modified from He et al. [103].

The effects of secondary constituents in UN on neutronic performance of UN fuel has also been studied through modeling [19, 104]. A neutronics simulation was performed on UN and UN-(Al, Cr, Nb, Ni) metal composites with Zr-clad fuel pins [104]. The cycle length on undoped UN increased by 25% compared to UO₂, while dopant addition to the UN lattice only slightly affected the increased cycle length. The changes to the increased cycle length were smallest in the following order: Al > Cr > Ni
Another neutronic assessment was performed for UN with secondary candidate materials of U$_3$Si$_{5}$, U$_3$Si$_2$, UB$_4$, and ZrO$_2$ in nominal conditions in a reference pressurized water reactor with Zr cladding [19]. Small volume fractions (<10%) have a relatively small influence on the neutronic behavior of these UN-based composite fuels [19]. A further study examined a UN-U$_3$Si$_5$ composite fuel concept with advanced cladding materials (FeCrAl alloys) finding that the reactor physics and fuel performance were similar to that of the benchmark UO$_2$-Zr cladding [105].

Given the impact impurities have on UN’s performance, it is essential that the synthesis and sintering conditions are controlled to limit impurity concentrations, especially oxygen and carbon. The impact that these impurities play on corrosion behavior is also clearly not well-studied, leaving open the opportunity for research in this area. The authors postulate that delaying the onset of reaction of UN in oxidizing atmospheres can be achieved by enhancing the purity and density of UN, though mitigation strategies are necessary to facilitate oxidation performance similar to benchmark UO$_2$. Examining the results presented in the above literature synthesis of UN via the HDN method may be the best choice for achieving high-purity UN feedstock with limited C and O impurities, followed by CTR-N. The sol-gel method for UN microspheres used to make monolithic pellets appears to result in much higher carbon impurities and unwanted secondary phase formation during sintering than the other two more traditional synthesis routes. The SPS method provides for obtaining high-density samples at lower temperatures and shorter sintering times. However, the opportunity for introduction of impurities (from the dies or barrier materials used during sintering) is much greater, as is the potential for metastable phases which can impact the
microstructure and fuel performance. The influence that secondary additions have not only to oxidation and corrosion behavior, but to thermophysical, neutronic, and fission product interaction/behavior must also be considered. As mentioned above, specific research into how oxygen and carbon impurities affect UN’s performance in hydrothermal corrosion conditions is warranted. Additionally, the effects that irradiation may have on the corrosion behavior of UN must also be considered. Moreover, little data exists on the effects that microstructural evolution and the presence of fission products may have on oxidation and corrosion of UN, which is important not only for in-pile performance but for storage and transportation of spent fuel. As future work is explored on UN, including irradiation, opportunities exist for research in this area.

A.6 Summary

If UN is to be considered as a replacement for UO₂ for use in existing and future LWRs, a modification of the fuel matrix to mitigate its undesirable corrosion behavior is required. The literature on UN corrosion, while somewhat varied due to differences in synthesis, fabrication, and testing parameters, agrees that the onset of oxidation occurs at temperatures too low for use in LWRs. Research suggests that samples with high densities and low oxygen and carbon impurities perform better, therefore benchmarking leaker-rod tests of high purity, high density UN would indicate the extent to which hydrothermal corrosion will limit deployment. As the literature is limited and varied for synthesis and fabrication, it would be presumptive to conclude that one method is superior over another; however, it has been shown that the hydride-dehydride-nitride method for UN synthesis generally results in less C and O impurities and SPS or HIP can provide higher density samples. Fewer impurities and higher density can contribute to
higher onset oxidation temperatures and improved performance. However, the CTR-N method is backwards compatible with current UO₂ fabrication facilities and has been demonstrated in the fabrication of large quantities of fuel quality UN. The issue of isotopically enriching UN with ¹⁵N to avoid formation of ¹⁴C and limit neutron absorption, remains an opportunity for research, whether through implementation of a closed gas cycle during synthesis, or recovery of nitrogen during synthesis, sintering, and reprocessing.

Oxidation experiments of UN in air, although not relevant to LWR conditions, can provide a comparison to the oxidation behavior of other fuel forms. This behavior in air is also applicable to off-normal transportation and storage scenarios. A summary of the onset temperatures from the UN air oxidation experiments in Table A.3 is shown in Figure A.24 compared to the reported ramp testing air onset oxidation of 455 °C for UO₂ from Wood et al. [106]. The values range from 202 °C to 450 °C, with this range due to a variety of factors related to UN synthesis and sintering methods, as well as the addition of a secondary phase. The lowest onset temperature was for UN compacts fabricated from the sol-gel method, and the highest onset temperature was for a UN+10vol% U₃Si₂ compact fabricated from HDN powder and sintered via SPS, close to that of UO₂. U₃Si₂ is further reviewed in the U₃Si₂ publication of this review series. The highest onset for a pure UN sample (fabricated from HDN powder and conventionally sintered) was 340 °C.
Figure A.24  Plot of the air oxidation onset temperatures from Table A.3 compared to reference data for air onset oxidation of UO₂ from Wood et al. [106].

Data from water and/or steam corrosion experiments is considered here to be the most relevant for screening conditions when evaluating possible ATF fuel forms. Onset temperatures for UN or UN-composite samples tested in water or steam are summarized in Figure A.25. The lowest reported onset temperature in water/steam (~150 °C) was for a UN+30at%ZrN sample (via HDN and SPS) and 180 °C for UN powder. The highest onset was at 400 °C for a pure UN pellet fabricated via HDN and SPS. Only one reported study looked at UN thin film corrosion in radiolytic conditions at room temperature. While the results suggested improved corrosion resistance in conditions similar to what would be seen in a leaker/failure rod scenario, more extensive research is required in this area.
Regardless of synthesis technique, UN pulverization during corrosion is due to the formation of a reaction product at grain boundaries. The reaction product is generally a progressive formation of sesquinitride and oxynitride phases (with an associated volume expansion) leading to instability in monolithic samples. The $U_3Si_2$ focused publication of this review series will explore protection strategies in more depth. However, current research on UN protection is primarily directed at the addition of a suitable additive that will act as a protective barrier. This is envisaged to be through either the preferential oxidation of the dopant over UN and subsequent formation of another corrosion resistant phase during oxidation/corrosion or microstructural refinement in which the UN grains are protected by the additive; some combination of these degradation mitigating phenomena could also be expected. The literature that includes incorporation of an additive or secondary phase to UN favors more traditional synthesis techniques, such as HDN and CTR-N for UN synthesis followed by conventional powder metallurgy and sintering. The challenges remain in identifying a scalable process for synthesis and
fabrication which limits impurities (namely O and C), and one in which additives can be easily incorporated without formation of unwanted secondary phases, or dissociation of the UN. Research opportunities also remain in identifying the specific effects that O and C impurities play in hydrothermal corrosion of monolithic UN.

While still limited and somewhat varied, the available literature on oxidation and corrosion of UN and UN with various additions demonstrates the continued need to identify a pathway for improving UN’s corrosion resistance. To date, none of the literature has successfully demonstrated significant improvements to the corrosion resistance of pure UN or UN with an additive/secondary phase. Additionally, a proven method to fabricate and sinter high density UN with an additive that can improve corrosion performance, which is scalable, economical, and does not result in unwanted phases or undesirable impurity levels remains elusive. Further investigation into suitable additives for UN as well as more relevant water and steam testing for such systems remains an opportunity in fuels research.
Acknowledgements

Work at the collaborating institutions, including Westinghouse Electric Company, was supported by the U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Nuclear Energy under DOE Idaho Operations Office Contract DE-NE0008824 funding opportunity. Accordingly, the U.S. Government retains and the publisher, by accepting the article for publication, acknowledges that the U.S. Government retains a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, worldwide license to publish or reproduce the published form of this manuscript or allow others to do so, for U.S. Government purposes.

References


[36] J. Bugl, A.A. Bauer, Corrosion and oxidation characteristics of uranium mononitride, Battelle Memorial Institute, Columbus, OH, 1964.


[51] I.A.E.A.N.D. Section, LiveChart of Nuclides, Vienna, Austria.


APPENDIX B: CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES TO ALLOYED AND COMPOSITE FUEL ARCHITECTURES TO MITIGATE HIGH URANIUM DENSITY FUEL OXIDATION: URANIUM SILICIDE

This chapter has been published in the Journal of Nuclear Materials

Abstract

The challenges and opportunities to alloyed and composite fuel architectures designed and intended to mitigate oxidation of the fuel during a cladding breech of a water-cooled reactor are discussed in three review manuscripts developed in parallel, with the presented article focused on the oxidation performance of uranium silicide. Several high uranium density fuels are under consideration for deployment as accident tolerant and/or advanced technology nuclear reactor fuels, including UN, U₃Si₂, UC and UB₂. Presented here are the literature for the U₃Si₂ degradation modes, thermodynamics, and oxidation performance of the pure compound and its reported alloyed and composite architectures. Furthermore, this review covers the materials and techniques for the incorporation of additives, dopants, or composite fuel architectures to improve the oxidation/corrosion behavior for high uranium density fuels for use in LWRs.

B.1 Introduction

Following the accident at the Fukushima Daiichi power plant in March 2011, a decade before the publishing of this manuscript, researchers across the globe accelerated efforts to develop fuel forms that could better withstand a loss of coolant accident (LOCA) [1, 2]. Fuel geometries that could be readily exchanged with the conventional UO₂-Zircaloy fuel form were prioritized, so fuel-clad pairs were designed to be ‘drop-in’ replacements, posing both an accelerated path to licensing and a design constraint for novel fuels [3, 4]. Improvements to both the cladding and the uranium bearing fuel form have been proposed and a number of concepts are currently undergoing lead test rod and lead test assembly irradiations in commercial reactors. Cladding candidates that could withstand high temperature, T>1200 °C, steam exposure were prioritized and uranium-
bearing fuel compounds with enhanced thermal conductivity and fuel economy were considered [5-8]. These high uranium density fuels include UN and U$_3$Si$_2$, the topics of two of the manuscripts prepared in this three-part review series on the opportunities and challenges to the implementation of high uranium density fuels in water cooled reactors. Though significantly less studied than UN and U$_3$Si$_2$, UC and UB$_2$ are covered in the third manuscript in this series. A challenge to each of these high uranium density fuel compounds is their exothermic reaction when exposed to water, whether pressurized at T>250 °C or as steam at T>350 °C [8-12].

In the current manuscript, the authors present a background on the variety of strategies that are envisioned to delay or mitigate the response of high uranium density fuels to coolant exposure, and exemplifying this topic are the oxidation performance and degradation of pure and alloyed U$_3$Si$_2$ through an extensive review of the available literature [9, 13-17]. When fuel rods perform as designed, the uranium-bearing fuel compound does not encounter the coolant. However, during normal operation the mechanical integrity and hermetic seal of cladding degrade due to environmental (electrolysis and hydrothermal corrosion), mechanical (fretting), and irradiation effects [13, 18]. The data collected between 2009 and 2015 found PWR fuel assembly failure rates occurred at 2 per 1000 discharged [19]. Between 2009 and 2015, boiling water reactors reported less than 2 leaking assemblies for every 1000 that were discharged [19]. In addition to fuel rod failures there are other opportunities for the nuclear fuel to contact water, for example wet storage of used fuel following discharge as well as possible long-term repository storage. Sweet et al. investigated the performance of U$_3$Si$_2$ in a LWR cladding breach using the BISON code [13], reporting that during normal operation to a
burnup of 20 MWd/kgU, the peak cladding stress is about 20 MPa, but then rapidly increases as the fuel expands due to coolant exposure [13]. The cladding stress reaches the yield stress of approximately 670 MPa after about 20% of the fuel mass has reacted to form U₃Si₂H₂ and UO₂ [13]. Once ~60% of the fuel volume has reacted, the cladding hoop strain exceeds 1%, which is currently the regulatory limit on acceptable fuel behavior. The maximum cladding strain of ~2.3% was reached during complete fuel reaction to U₃Si₂H₂ and UO₂, resulting in the ‘unzipping’ of the breached rod and exemplifying the motivation to mitigate the water reaction for this high uranium density, accident tolerant fuel candidate.

Beyond normal operation, reactor designers, fuel vendors, and the regulatory bodies must consider the behavior of the fuel form during design basis, and even some beyond design basis, accidents. Though motivated here, the review article on the performance of uranium nitride oxidation, also published in this series, further discusses the need to address oxidation resistance of high uranium density fuels in the event of a LOCA. Also it is a conclusion of the present review that significant investigation is still needed to identify a suitable additive or dopant to high uranium density fuels to protect the fuel matrix from degradation in oxidative or corrosive conditions. Each fuel compound degrades via unique thermochemical mechanisms, therefore varied methodologies are necessary to mitigate the water reaction for each fuel form—a single approach will not sufficiently protect all high uranium density fuels to water exposure. The following sections review and present a background in the materials science and engineering approaches to mitigate water-side corrosion.
B.2 Methods to Improve Oxidation Resistance

Research has shown that high uranium density fuels rapidly degrade under hydrothermal oxidation/corrosion conditions, such as in the event of a cladding breach, whether pinhole (leaker) or tube rupture, [15, 16, 20-22].

Potential techniques for providing effective protection and improving the fuel reaction kinetics with steam and pressurized water are proposed and correlate to oxidation and corrosion protection technologies used in non-nuclear systems:

- Surface coatings
- Mechanical or chemical surface treatments
- Microstructural engineering
- Addition of an alloying or impurity element that
  - is proven to be oxidation/corrosion resistant
  - creates or acts as a second phase which improves the overall corrosion resistance, or
  - results in a reaction product that offers protection from oxidation and corrosion

The application of an oxidation resistant coating to a monolithic fuel pellet is similar to coated-cladding approaches to accident tolerance. The coatings are envisaged to adhere to the fuel pellet, hermetically sealing the uranium bearing compound to prevent interaction with the coolant or steam in the event of a cladding breach. Typical coating or surface modifications in non-nuclear systems have been achieved via anodization, gas-phase deposition processes (chemical vapor deposition, physical vapor deposition, atomic layer deposition), electrochemical plating, laser surface alloying/cladding, and organic coatings [23]. The likely method for achieving such coatings on nuclear fuel pellets would be a gas-phase deposition process that can coat the exterior of the monolith after it has been sintered. Although this technique has been proven successful in other applications, utilization of a coating for nuclear fuel is
particularly challenging. Engineered coating systems which reduce mismatch in thermal expansion coefficients, are graded to minimize thermal stresses, and/or have a diffusion bonded region are most effective in extreme environment applications. Further, any coating technology would need to demonstrate robustness within the extreme irradiation environment, in addition to high temperature stability, as any protection provided is only sufficient as long as the coating’s integrity is not compromised. Additionally, the chemical, thermodynamic, and mechanical stability, as well as the kinetics of a system incorporating a coating needs to be considered.

Grain boundary engineering or refinement has also been reported to improve corrosion resistance in non-nuclear materials [24]. Although this could potentially be an area of research to explore further, due to the extreme thermodynamic instability of these fuel forms, U\textsubscript{3}Si\textsubscript{2} in particular, to water and oxygen containing atmospheres, it is conjectured that any attempts at grain boundary refinement is anticipated to provide only marginal increases in oxidation resistance. However, recent work suggests microstructural engineering via spark plasma sintering, including the addition of a dopant, could prove to be a practical way to improve oxidation resistance as well as thermo-mechanical properties [25, 26].

Lastly, a common approach to increasing oxidation resistance in alloys is to incorporate additives or dopants which either stabilize the bulk structure under corrosive exposure or form a protective diffusion barrier or passivation layer which slows or mitigates corrosion entirely. As with the coatings, it is important to note that any dopant or secondary phase, proposed to either preferentially oxidize over the fuel matrix or provide protection to granular corrosion of the fuel, also needs to be compatible with fuel
and cladding and not contribute to the degradation of the fuel’s desirable thermophysical and neutronic properties. When determining the likelihood of a material to provide protection to the fuel matrix in an oxidizing or corrosive environment, an understanding of thermodynamically favorable phases is required. In Figure B.1, an Ellingham-type diagram was created using calculations from HSC Chemistry 9 [27] to compare the thermodynamic stabilities of the oxides for various elements (considered as potential dopants to high-U density fuels) to that of UO₂, normalized to 1 mol of O₂. Although Ellingham diagrams [28] are calculated based on equilibrium conditions, they are a useful tool for predicting whether or not a reaction is spontaneous, which is determined by the enthalpy (H) and entropy (S) values as a function of temperature and is based on the change in the Gibbs (ΔG) free energy equation:

\[ \Delta G = \Delta H - T\Delta S \]  

Eq (1)

A reaction is considered spontaneous if the value for the change in the Gibbs free energy is negative. The lower the line on the plot, or the more negative the ΔG value is, the more favorable the reaction. The dashed line indicates the change in the Gibbs free energy for the oxidation of U to UO₂. Thermodynamically, an oxide with a lower ΔG is preferred, and while these plots provide a starting basis to predict the thermodynamic favorability of a reaction, they do not take into account reaction kinetics, or provide complete information about complex reactions that may occur (i.e. other oxides, hydroxides, etc.).

Several investigations have been published in recent years on dopants and alloying additions to high uranium density fuels, each of which are guided by either thermodynamics or historical/known performance of potential alloying addition, e.g.
passive oxide formers like Cr. The focus of this review is to investigate the literature related to U$_3$Si$_2$ and additives/dopants to U$_3$Si$_2$. To guide this discussion from the perspective of thermodynamic stability, Figure B.1 presents the $\Delta G$ normalized per mole of O$_2$ for several oxide forming elements, each of which are commonly considered oxidation resistant dopants or additives. Several of the elements/oxides plotted have been explored experimentally in the U-Si system. The dopant oxides are compared to the $\Delta G$ of UO$_2$ to thermodynamically assess if a protective oxide is expected to form preferentially.

Additionally, the review will cover fuel composite microstructures that have been engineered to both increase uranium density compared to UO$_2$ and mitigate water-side corrosion of the fuel form. Thereby, the authors present a few of the important properties to consider when screening candidates for consideration, in addition to the thermodynamic stability of the formed oxide:

- The melting temperature of the resulting alloy/alloy phases should be sufficient for use in LWR conditions, although additives with melting temperatures above the base fuel matrix may pose challenges during fabrication.
- The thermal neutron capture cross-section should also be examined to avoid unwanted neutronic penalties.
- The limit to the amount of dopants/additives that can be incorporated in the fuel form before detrimentally effecting the uranium density must be considered.
- Materials with a large mismatch in their coefficient of thermal expansion as compared to the fuel could introduce undesirable stresses in a composite architecture.

- It is also important to understand how the additive/dopant crystal structure and solubility impacts the stability of a composite microstructure.

![Figure B.1 Ellingham-type diagram showing thermodynamic stability of oxide formation of various metallic elements considered for possible dopants into ATF concepts versus UO2. Calculated using HSC Chemistry 9 [27].](image)

**B.3 Triuranium Disilicide (U3Si2)**

Uranium and silicon can form many stoichiometric compounds that include USi, USi2, U3Si, U3Si2, and U3Si5 as seen in the phase diagram of Figure B.2. The uranium density and thermophysical properties of high uranium containing uranium silicides (i.e. U3Si2 and U3Si) make them attractive materials for replacement of UO2 [29]. However,
U₃Si has been shown to swell appreciably under irradiation in research reactor investigations [30-32] while U₃Si₂ has shown an encouraging record under irradiation in research reactor fuels and maintains several advantageous properties over UO₂ [31-35]. The lower melting temperature of U₃Si₂ compared to UO₂ is off-set by its much higher thermal conductivity that significantly reduces the anticipated centerline temperature in the fuel pin compared to UO₂ [29]. U₃Si₂, however, has an unfavorable oxidation history when compared to UO₂.

![U-Si Phase diagram modified from ASM Alloy Phase Diagram Database. [36].](image)

**Figure B.2**  U-Si Phase diagram modified from ASM Alloy Phase Diagram Database. [36].

**B.3.1 Synthesis Methods**

The conventional synthesis route for U₃Si₂, from Harp et al., is through arc melting non-stoichiometric amounts of U and Si, 92.5 wt% U and 7.5 wt % Si (59.27 at%
U, 40.73 at% Si). The increased Si in the mixture accounts for suspected silicon volatilization during arc-melting. Following the alloying step is the use of traditional powder metallurgical methods for pellet fabrication [29, 37-39]. The route produced pellets which were 84–88% U3Si2, 8–13% USi, and 2–4% UO2 [29]. In 2019, Wagner et al. improved upon this fabrication process using stoichiometric amounts, 92.7 wt% U and 7.3 wt% Si (60 at% U, 40 at% Si), to produce pellets with greater than 94% U3Si2, while also containing secondary phases: UO2 (~1–2%) and USi (~4-5%) [40]. Most investigations on U3Si2 performance used the non-stoichiometric composition and conventional sintering techniques that employ high temperatures (above 1400 °C) with hold times up to 12 hours [41]. Recently, field assisted sintering (FAS), also referred to as spark plasma sintering (SPS), has become a popular technique to densify nuclear fuels and has been shown to be scalable for industrial applications [42-48]. Specific to U3Si2, Mohamad et al. [49] and Lopes et al. [46] manufactured U3Si2 pellets and both authors obtained more than 95% theoretical density using SPS with short hold times (~10 min). Additives to U3Si2 have also been deployed using the above synthesis techniques. All U3Si2 fabrication routes start by using elemental uranium and silicon, which is suitable for research laboratories; however it should be noted that another challenge to the implementation of silicide fuels is scaled-up production for industrial use, if starting from pure metal precursors, brings about proliferation and criticality concerns arise [50, 51].

B.3.2 Oxidation/Corrosion testing

B.3.2.1 Air Oxidation of U3Si2

Predicting the susceptibility of candidate fuels, such as U3Si2, to degradation under coolant exposure is a challenging and a multifaceted problem. Often, screening
experiments in air are performed to provide comparative analysis to the oxidation response of fuel forms. The available oxidation literature dates to the 1950’s and is presented in this subsection along with comparative results for the air oxidation of both arc-melted U₃Si₂ samples and those fabricated using SPS. The authors will also argue here that air oxidation of uranium bearing compounds is not relevant to their behavior under reactor accident conditions, though it is an applicable assessment when considering an off-normal fuel transportation or storage event. Nevertheless, presented below is a review of the air oxidation behavior of U₃Si₂ for both completeness and to highlight discrepancies in the data where varied fabrication methods have produced structures with different onsets of breakaway oxidation.

An initial assessment of U₃Si₂ oxidation in 1956 by Loch et al. found U₃Si₂ disintegrated in air at 400 °C in over 7.5 hr [52]. The 2017 investigation by Wood et al., showed that the onset of breakaway oxidation for U₃Si₂ in a synthetic air (20% O₂, balance argon) thermal ramp occurs at 384 °C, below that of UO₂ (455 °C) [53] and the initial results reported in 1956. Johnson et al. reported an onset of an as-melted sample at 470 °C [8] while Gong et al. (2020) reported onsets of 520 °C and 510 °C prior to annealing [26]. The fabrication of each of these samples differs from one another. Wood et al. arc-melted metallic U and Si then used conventional powder metallurgy and sintering to form pellets. Johnson et al. reported using arc-melted material but did not specify the feedstock form; the sample was neither powderized nor sintered after arc-melting. Gong et al. used high energy ball milling (HEBM) to reduce the particle size of U₃Si₂ arc melted samples prior to SPS for densification/pelletization.
The reported grains sizes of the samples used in the experiments also differ from study to study. Accordingly, the initial oxidation study by Wood et al. did not report a grain size for their sample. Johnson et al. reported a greater than 80 μm grain size. Gong et al. used HEBM prior to SPS to control the grain size of their samples which were 5.7 μm (onset of 520 °C) and 280 nm (onset of 510 °C). The 5.7 μm grain size had a slightly higher onset temperature but the 280 nm sample took 42 minutes to fully oxidize while the 5.7 μm took only 12 minutes. The study by Wood et al. reported a time of 6 minutes to full oxidation and Johnson et al. did not report an oxidation rate. The results indicated that the nanocrystalline-specimen displays an improved oxidation behavior compared to its micron-grain-size counterparts in extending the time to full oxidation.

Gong et al. is the only study to report the effects of annealing samples. After annealing at 300 °C for 2 hours, the onset for a 280 nm grain size sample decreased to 500 °C from 510 °C and fully oxidized in 17 minutes. The onset temperature for the 5.7 μm sample increased to 560 °C from 520 °C and fully oxidized in 9 minutes. It was believed that residual strain induced from SPS played a significant role in improving the oxidation resistance of U₃Si₂. Annealing caused relaxation of the tensile strain in micron-grain-sized silicide reducing the oxidation rate, while the relaxation of the compressive strain in nano-sized U₃Si₂ pellet resulted in the degradation of the oxidation performance. The result is consistent with Gokce et al. [54] who found that tensile strain increases the oxidation kinetics while compressive strain decreases it.

A collection of SEM images for U₃Si₂ after air oxidation can be seen in Figure B.3a and b (Wood et al.) and Figure B.3c and d (Gong et al.) [26, 53]. Using EDS, Wood et al. and Gong et al. both reported the formation of U₃O₈ after air oxidation. The
uniform phase (light gray area) in Figure B.3a was hypothesized to be UO$_2$, while the dark gray area was an adherent UO$_2$ layer and spalling U$_3$O$_8$ powder. Figure B.3b shows the surface of the oxidized U$_3$Si$_2$ sample with a relatively uniform oxide of varying textures. During isothermal exposures, Wood et al. found that USi$_3$ formed at 25 °C above the calculated onset temperature of breakaway oxidation and the transformation of UO$_2$ to U$_3$O$_8$ was observed as the temperatures increased, as determined by X-ray diffraction (XRD). The results of the experiments demonstrated that preferential oxidation of uranium will dominate the response of the U-Si compounds investigated and oxidation of Si will not occur before the formation of UO$_2$ [9, 53]. Yan et al. used X-ray photoelectron microscopy (XPS), a more surface sensitive method, to study the very initial oxidation of U$_3$Si$_2$ and confirmed these results [55]. No Si or SiO$_2$ was identified in the reaction products [55].
In 2017 Wood et al. also conducted an initial thermodynamic assessment of the oxidation of U₃Si₂ [53]. When comparing Equations 2-6, U preferentially oxidizes over Si (Equation 5) and U₃Si₂ oxidizing to any other compounds (Equations 3, 4, and 6), as shown by having a lower ΔG at 400 °C per mol of O₂.

\[
U + O_2 \rightarrow UO_2 \quad \Delta G_{400°C} = -967 \text{ kJ/molO}_2 \quad \text{Eq(2)}
\]

\[
\frac{1}{3}U_3Si_2 + O_2 \rightarrow UO_2 + \frac{2}{3}Si \quad \Delta G_{400°C} = -908 \text{ kJ/molO}_2 \quad \text{Eq(3)}
\]

\[
\frac{1}{5}U_3Si_2 + O_2 \rightarrow \frac{2}{5}SiO_2 + \frac{3}{5}UO_2 \quad \Delta G_{400°C} = -860 \text{ kJ/molO}_2 \quad \text{Eq(4)}
\]
\[ Si + O_2 \rightarrow SiO_2 \quad \Delta G_{400\degree C} = -785 \text{ kJ/mol} \quad \text{Eq}(5) \]

\[ \frac{1}{2} U_3Si_2 + O_2 \rightarrow SiO_2 + \frac{1}{2} U \quad \Delta G_{400\degree C} = -699 \text{ kJ/mol} \quad \text{Eq}(6) \]

UO₂ then will further oxidize in air above 400 ºC in a two-step process that terminates at U₃O₈. [56, 57].

\[ UO_2 \rightarrow U_3O_7/U_4O_9 \rightarrow U_3O_8 \quad \text{Eq}(7) \]

Figure B.4 shows a computational calculation of the equilibrium phases and the compositional variation for 1 mole of U₃Si₂ reacting with O₂ maintained at 1 atm at 900 ºC using Thermocalc 2020b TAFID v10. The diagram was created by calculating the equilibrium conditions for one mole of U₃Si₂ in the presence of 0-2 moles of O₂ at increasing increments of 0.1 moles of O₂. Equilibrium calculations of this type provide insight into the oxidation behavior of U₃Si₂ where excess amounts of O₂ is supplied. The diagram illustrates U preferentially oxidizing to UO₂ first, in agreement with the initial assessment of Wood et al. As oxidation progresses and additional O₂ is supplied, UO₂ continues to be produced linearly as a function of O₂ content as Si-rich U-Si compounds begin to form. Thermocalc predicts USi forming early in the oxidation stages then dissociates to U₃Si₅, USi₂, and finally USi₃ forming last as U continues to form UO₂ leaving Si rich phases. Wood et al. detected USi₃ experimentally [53] and USi, U₃Si₅, and USi₂ have not been seen as a product experimentally in air. This is mostly likely due to their early formation and subsequent formation of higher Si containing phases during oxidation. However, elemental silicon begins to form after the U-Si rich phases react and the remaining uranium oxidizes. Silicon then begins to oxidize to SiO₂ only after all the uranium oxidizes. SiO₂ amounts increase linearly until it reaches completion then UO₂
begins to further oxidize to $\text{U}_4\text{O}_9$ which finally oxidizes to $\text{U}_3\text{O}_8$ in a two-step process as shown in equation 7 and agree with literature findings [56, 57]. Thermocalc predicts the final oxidation products for $\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2$ in synthetic air as $\text{U}_3\text{O}_8$ and $\text{SiO}_2$. The prediction aligns well with thermal ramp testing up to 1000 °C as $\text{U}_3\text{O}_8$ has been detected in multiple experiments [9, 26, 53, 58]; however no $\text{SiO}_2$ has been detected experimentally. No experiment has demonstrated that the reaction reaches terminal oxidation which could be why $\text{SiO}_2$ has not been observed.

![Thermodynamic equilibrium oxidation calculation of 1 mol $\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2$ exposed to 0-2 moles of $\text{O}_2$ at 900 °C using Thermocalc 2020b with TAFID v10 database [59].](image)

**Figure B.4** Thermodynamic equilibrium oxidation calculation of 1 mol $\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2$ exposed to 0-2 moles of $\text{O}_2$ at 900 °C using Thermocalc 2020b with TAFID v10 database [59].

$\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2$ mass weight gains in air oxidation were reported by Wood *et al.*, Johnson *et al.*, and Gong *et al.* at 21, 19.9, and 21.2 and 22.4%, respectively. This is notably lower than the expected mass gain (~25%) for complete oxidation assuming $\text{U}_3\text{O}_8$ and $\text{SiO}_2$ as
the final oxidation product. Johnson et al. assumed the final oxidation products of U₃O₈ and SiO based off their mass gains; however, SiO has been shown to oxidize to SiO₂ under oxidizing atmospheres and non-ambient temperatures [60]. Accordingly, SiO would not be anticipated to be the final oxidation product of Si. The mass discrepancies found in these research efforts was addressed by Harrison et al [9]. Since x-ray diffraction, used in each of the previous studies for phase identification, only probes crystalline material and the Si products could be amorphous and/or in quantities below XRD detection limits, scanning transmission electron microscopy (STEM) with EDS (or the like) is necessary to detect any chemical segregation at the micrometer scale [9]. The researchers therefore used STEM with EDS to characterize U₃Si₂ oxidized in air with a mass gain of ~21%, and an onset between 350-450 °C, in-line the previous studies. Only U₃O₈ was found with XRD, while the STEM/EDS mapping revealed the presence of U- and O-rich regions along with some Si-rich regions that were deficient in both U and O. High resolution transmission electron microscopy (HR-TEM) images (Figure B.5a) of this same region analyzed by STEM-EDS were indexed as Si nano-crystallites of about 10 nm in size (Figure B.5b and e). Other regions showed nano crystallites of U₃O₈ confirming the XRD findings.
Figure B.5  a) HR-TEM image of Si-rich and U and O deficient region identified by EDS, showing the 10 nm size crystallites, b) FFT from boxed area of grain 1, and c) grain 2 indexed as crystalline Si, modified from Harrison et al. [9].

It was concluded from Harrison et al. that the oxidation of Si to SiO₂ must occur as the total mass gain observed was 21.1 wt.%, which is well above the ~ 16.6 wt% mass gain had the sample oxidized to U₃O₈ and free Si. The Si observed in the work is remnant from unreacted Si, not from production of SiO, suggesting the incomplete mass gains can be attributed to a mixture of oxidation of Si to SiO₂ and unreacted Si [9]. The thermodynamic reaction pathway was stated as the U in U₃Si₂ was found to preferentially oxidize over the Si to form UO₂ leading to Si-rich USi₃ phases, experimentally shown by Wood et al. [53]. The majority of Si then oxidizes to SiO₂ and some nanoscale (<100 nm) regions of free Si, that are protected by the UO₂ formed in the previous reaction, shown by Harrison et al. [9]. Finally, UO₂ further oxidizes to U₃O₈ in a two-step process, resulting in volumetric expansion in the fuel leading to pulverization of U₃Si₂ [26, 53].
The volumetric expansion during air oxidation due to the formation of UO₂ from U₃Si₂ causes pulverization [9, 26, 53]. Harrison et al. reported a ~17 vol.% expansion and subsequent oxidation of UO₂ to U₃O₈ leads to a further 36 vol.% expansion. Coupled with the volumetric expansion of the formation of SiO₂ (assuming a density of 2.2 g/cm³ for amorphous silica) and free Si, this leads to a total change of 133 vol.% during oxidation [9]. The strain arising from the large volumetric change and associated nano-grain formation leads to the pulverization of the material from a solid form into powder.

In summary, air oxidation testing of undoped U₃Si₂ has shown that fabrication methods can impact oxidation performance, likely due to variations in microstructure, residual stresses, and impurity phase distribution resulting from different techniques. Although composition variations, e.g., the incorporation of excess Si or contaminant UO₂ phase concentration, were not extensively investigated in the reviewed literature. Additionally, it is determined that Si remains largely unreacted under these exposures.

Table B.1 summarizes the air oxidation parameters of U₃Si₂ for the reviewed literature. Criticism of the presentation of air oxidation of U₃Si₂ samples argue that oxidation in O₂ atmospheres is of little relevance when considering the accident tolerance of a fuel, as it does not represent off-normal, water-cooled reactor accident conditions. At temperatures relevant to LWR operations, the oxygen activity in H₂O is vanishingly small compared to air. At 400 ºC the oxygen activity of 1 atmosphere of H₂O is equivalent to 10⁻⁵ parts per million (ppm) O₂ [61]. It should be noted that none of the reviewed experiments, in either this section or the following, accurately represent a leaker condition; however, a flowing, chemistry-controlled, pressurized water test is an expensive and most often inaccessible experimental atmosphere. The authors argue here that a relevant and more accessible
screening atmosphere for assessing a potential ATF candidate’s performance during coolant exposure is a water-based corrosion atmosphere, including exposure to flowing steam.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ref.</th>
<th>Synthesis method</th>
<th>Sintering method</th>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Terminal Mass Gain (%)</th>
<th>Temp. testing (°C)</th>
<th>Onset temp. (°C)</th>
<th>Time to full oxidation</th>
<th>Grain size</th>
<th>Reaction Product(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[52]</td>
<td>Electric Arc Furnace</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>U₃Si₂</td>
<td>18.5</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>7.5hr</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[53]</td>
<td>Arc-Melting + excess Si</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>U₃Si₂</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>25-1000</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>U₃O₈, UO₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[53]</td>
<td>Arc-Melting + excess Si</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>U₃Si₂</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>6 min</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>U₃O₈, USi₃, UO₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[8]</td>
<td>Arc-Melting</td>
<td>As-cast</td>
<td>U₃Si₂</td>
<td>19.9</td>
<td>25-800</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>&gt;80μm</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[26]</td>
<td>Arc-Melting Metallurgy</td>
<td>HEBM Powder</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>U₃Si₂</td>
<td>21.2 - 22.4</td>
<td>25 -1000</td>
<td>520, 510 (prior to anneal) 560, 500 (after anneal)</td>
<td>12 - 42 min (prior to anneal) 9 - 17 min (after to anneal)</td>
<td>~5.7μm ~280nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[58]</td>
<td>Arc-Melting + excess Si</td>
<td>As-cast</td>
<td>U₃Si₁₉₁₁₆₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[62]</td>
<td>Arc-Melting Powder Metallurgy</td>
<td>HEBM</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>U₃Si₁₉₁₁₆₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄₁₆₅₄₁₆₂₄₅₄1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>25-1000</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>15 min</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[63]</td>
<td>Arc-Melting Powder Metallurgy</td>
<td>HEBM</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>1.8 at% (0.32 wt%) Al 7.2 at% (1.34 wt%) Al 25 at% (5.5 wt%) Al</td>
<td>17.8 - 21.7</td>
<td>25-1000</td>
<td>501 -610</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>6μm-600nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ref.</td>
<td>Synthesis method</td>
<td>Sintering method</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>Terminal Mass Gain (%)</td>
<td>Temp. testing (°C)</td>
<td>Onset temp. (°C)</td>
<td>Time to full oxidation</td>
<td>Grain size</td>
<td>Reaction Product(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[64]</td>
<td>Arc-Melting Powder Metallurgy HEBM</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>1 vol% 3Y-TZP</td>
<td>20.8-20.9</td>
<td>25-1000</td>
<td>565.1-574.5</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>U₃Si₂ (2µm)</td>
<td>α-U₃O₈, UO₂, ZrSiO₄, monoclinic ZrO₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 vol% 3Y-TZP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5 vol% 3Y-TZP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20.8-20.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20.8-20.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>565.1-574.5 (prior to anneal)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>592.7-617 (after anneal)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*B.3.2.2 Water Corrosion of U₃Si₂*

U₃Si₂ has been proven experimentally to be susceptible to degradation modes that are governed by both reactions with oxygen, resulting in the formation of a non-passivating UO₂ scale and hydrogen which forms a stable U₃Si₂H₂ structure resulting in a 10% volumetric expansion [16, 17, 65, 66]. A U₃Si₂ thermodynamic assessment of steam oxidation showed the primary reaction as equation 8 due to it having a lower Gibbs free energy per mole of H₂O(g) than the other equations tested. Equations (9) and (10) were found to be secondary reactions [65]:

\[ U₃Si₂ + 6H₂O(g) = 3UO₂ + 2Si + 6H₂(g) \]  
\[ Eq(8) \]

with two secondary reactions identified as [65]:

\[ U₃Si₂ + 4H₂O(g) = 2UO₂ + USi₂ + 4H₂(g) \]  
\[ Eq(9) \]

\[ Si + 2H₂O(g) = SiO₂ + 2H₂(g) \]  
\[ Eq(10) \]

These results are in agreement with a density functional theory (DFT) calculation performed by Jossou et al. that indicated the oxygen molecule interacts strongly with the U₃Si₂ surfaces and results in the formation of a peroxo-like (O₂⁻) species [10]. It was concluded that the U₃Si₂ surfaces are easily oxidized by dissociated oxygen molecules.
which implies that dissociation of the water molecule is a necessary step before the oxidation of U₃Si₂ [10].

**Figure B.6** shows a phase equilibrium calculation of 1 mole of U₃Si₂ reacting with up to 10 moles of H₂O(g) at 400 °C using Thermocalc 2020b with TAFID v10 database [59]. The oxidation process shown here is similar to the air oxidation discussed in the previous section (**Figure B.4**) with the exception of UO₂ being the final oxidation state not U₃O₈, agreeing with experimental results [14, 16, 65, 67, 68]. Steam oxidation testing expose U₃Si₂ to excess amounts of steam and display products in the latter stages of oxidation. USi₃ is the most detected U-Si phase experimentally following steam oxidation [14, 16, 65, 67, 68] which aligns well with the Thermocalc model prediction, as USi₃ is the final U-Si phase predicted to form in an abundance of steam. To the author’s knowledge, Yang *et al.* are the only authors to report U₃Si₅ and USi₂ phases experimentally [14]. It should be noted that the stable U-Si-H ternary phase is not available in TAFID, and therefore it is left out of this analysis. A more accurate thermodynamic assessment would include ternary phases.
256

Figure B.6  Equilibrium phase diagram of 1 mole U₃Si₂ in 1 atm of steam in increasing amounts at 400 °C using Thermocalc 2020b with TAFID v10 database [59].

With LWR accident conditions and relevant oxidant levels in mind, Wood, Turner, and Yang et al. measured the response of U₃Si₂ to flowing steam [14, 16, 67]. All authors reported an onset of breakaway oxidation for U₃Si₂ between 406-480 °C. The range for the onset temperature arises from the differences in sample properties/geometry, testing conditions, and fabrication; all of which are summarized in Table B.2.

In a study where U₃Si₂ was shown to pulverize within minutes over 400 °C, Figure B.7 displays microstructural degradation following hours of exposure at (a) 350 °C and (b) 400 °C in steam from Wood et al. No significant gravimetric event was observed during a 6 hour hold at 350 °C but was observed to undergo significant structural degradation within 1 hour of exposure at 350 °C. The two images (Figure B.7)
exhibit the typical elongated pores and hash marks (needle like microstructure) identified in all the U₃Si₂ samples exposed to flowing steam.

![Figure B.7](image)

**Figure B.7** Micrographs taken from cross-sectioned U₃Si₂ pellets exposed to steam at a) 350 °C for 6 hours and b) 400 °C for 1.5 hours, modified from Wood et al. [16]

In 2020, Turner *et al.* [67] compared the effects of U₃Si₂/UB₂ fuel composite pellets (see section A4) to a reference U₃Si₂ pellet during steam oxidation. **Figure B.8a, b,** and **c** show an SEM with EDS of U₃Si₂ after a short exposure to steam. **Figure B.8b** shows the Si-rich regions that formed at a sharp edge to the existing oxide layer (**Figure B.8c**) and are similar in size and morphology to the cracks which appear to develop at later stages of the reaction, (**Figure B.8d**). **Figure B.8a and d** are short exposures (5 min) at 465 °C of U₃Si₂ to steam. The Si is surrounded by oxide which appears to progress from the cracks inwards, further displacing Si. In the same study, U₃Si₂ was exposed at 900 °C and was reduced to powder (**Figure B.8e**) identified as UO₂ per XRD and having many branching cracks on the surface.
Both Wood and Turner samples were pellet geometries (right cylinders), as opposed to spherical particles or fragmented ingots, and showed elongated pores and cracking following high temperature steam exposures. In another study, Yang et al. tested spherical U$_3$Si$_2$ particles produced via centrifugal atomization, as shown in Figure B.9a. As previously mentioned, U$_3$Si$_2$ samples with pellet geometries showed degradation as low as 350 °C while Figure B.9b shows very little structural difference when compared to its non-oxidized counter-part (Figure B.9a). Elongated pores were not present in the particles, but cracks formed and worsened with increasing temperature (Figure B.9c and d). Both Turner (Figure B.8e) and Yang (Figure B.9d) show severe cracking at 900 °C and samples readily pulverized.
Figure B.9  U₃Si₂ as-oxidized powder after steam testing a) spherical U₃Si₂ particles produced after atomization fabrication. b) U₃Si₂ after 400 °C, c) 450 °C, and d) 900 °C steam for 3 hours. Adapted from Yang et al. [14].

Oxidation that occurs in H₂O environments will also produce hydrogen as a reaction product. Hydrogen produced in this manner will reduce the oxidation potential of the system. There is debate in the literature as to whether hydrogen will additionally participate in other degrading reactions. Yang et al. reported striations that occurred after steam oxidation for the atomized particles were a U-Si compound (Figure B.10a). Wood et al. used Ar-6%H₂ to probe the effect of hydrogen on the degradation of U₃Si₂ in the reaction with steam (Figure B.10b). Under these conditions, XRD analysis indicated the formation of a U₃Si₂H₁.₈ hydride that is also supported by other experiments [15, 65-67, 69]. The onsets of pulverization and ejection of material occurred in up to ≈1 hour less time under Ar-6%H₂ conditions than steam, implying an enhanced sensitivity of U₃Si₂ to
H₂ containing atmospheres in the temperature range tested (350 - 400 °C). The potential H₂ reaction has also been linked to the unique response of U₃Si₂ to steam, proving detrimental to its exposure to a reducing water chemistry.

![Figure B.10 Striation formations after steam oxidation. a) 450 °C in steam modified from Yang et al. and b) 400 °C in Ar-6%H₂ modified from Wood et al. [16].](image)

The exposures of U₃Si₂, U₃Si₅, UN, and UO₂ to pressurized water, by Nelson et al., were performed to assess their general response to conditions relevant to LWR fuel service [15]. All U-Si samples tested using the methodology of the study exhibited behavior less favorable than UO₂. Testing in a 1 ppm H₂ water chemistry at 300 °C resulted in continuous weight loss/dissolution for the bulk sample leading to pulverization in roughly 30 days. Increasing the H₂ content of the water reduced weight loss as measured during short time intervals when compared to 1 ppm studies, which is somewhat contradictory to the hydrogen testing performed in a flowing atmosphere. However, exposures beyond 31 days caused severe loss of mechanical integrity and pulverization. There is minimal difference in the microstructure of the U₃Si₂ pellets exposed to 1 ppm and 5 ppm H₂ at 300 °C (Figure B.11). The 1 ppm exposure image (Figure B.11a) identified a UO₂ region on the pellet surface that is thought to also be in
the 5 ppm H₂ sample (Figure B.11b) but could not be conclusively identified. A Si-rich region was also identified in the 1 ppm sample similar to air oxidized samples while the 5 ppm sample exhibited needle like structures (white arrows in Figure B.11b) beneath its surface, typical of hydride formation. The data presented in this study exemplifies the concerns of the stability of U₃Si₂ during a “leaker” scenario, where the fuel pin has been breached yet a major loss of coolant or cladding rupture has not occurred.

![SEM images of U₃Si₂ sample cross sections following 31 day exposure to 300 °C H₂O at 85 bar under two water chemistry conditions: a) 1 ppm H₂, and b) 5 ppm H₂. White arrows in b) identify needle-like structures that are present following testing, modified from Nelson et al. [15].](image)

On the mechanism of pulverization, when U₃Si₂ is exposed to the 1 ppm H₂ hydrothermal treatment [15], pulverization was dominated by slow oxidation of the pellet surface to form UO₂; continued growth of the surface oxide resulted in spallation, seen in cross-sectional SEM images in Figure B.11a. However, testing under the 5 ppm H₂ conditions [15] showed a sudden loss of integrity after 31 days, rather than continuous mass loss leading to pulverization. These results suggest a different corrosion mechanism than the 1 ppm H₂ test. In the 5 ppm test, UO₂ could not be conclusively identified and
had a thinner layer on the surface sample versus the 1 ppm test. The residual powder after the 5 ppm test was primarily U₃Si₂ suggesting a non-oxidizing mechanism, likely the formation of a hydride due to the similar needle-like structures (Figure B.11b) as compared to the steam tested sample (Figure B.7b). Hydride formation will induce strain in the bulk U₃Si₂ due to the volume expansion of the hydride phase. The only reported U-Si-H compound, U₃Si₂H₂, possesses the same structure as U₃Si₂ and is difficult to resolve using XRD [66]. An onset of pulverization attributed to hydriding was also observed during atmospheric steam testing at elevated temperatures although no additional hydrogen beyond the H₂O was present in that system [16]. It is postulated that the hydrogen liberated from H₂O during oxidation can form hydrides within the bulk U₃Si₂. This hydride could also be present in the 1 ppm H₂ study but is hidden by the pulverization due to the formation of UO₂.

In summary of the water/steam oxidation of pure U₃Si₂, oxidation testing of U₃Si₂ in H₂O atmospheres revealed sample cracking and pulverizing regardless of how the samples were fabricated or the H₂O atmosphere (steam or pressurized) it was tested in [14-16, 67]. Table B.2 summarizes the oxidation parameters of U₃Si₂ for the reviewed literature. To address the performance of U₃Si₂ in air and H₂O atmospheres, researchers have looked towards the use of additives/dopants. The use of alloying or dopant additions can stabilize the bulk structure under corrosive exposure and/or form protective diffusion/passivation layers which slow or mitigate corrosion entirely.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ref.</th>
<th>Synthesis method</th>
<th>Sintering method</th>
<th>Composition</th>
<th>Termin al Mass Gain (%)</th>
<th>Temp. testing (°C)</th>
<th>Onset temp. (°C)</th>
<th>Time to full oxidation</th>
<th>Grain size</th>
<th>Reaction Product(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[16]</td>
<td>Arc-Melting + excess Si</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>U₃Si₂ in 6% H₂ atm</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>290-500</td>
<td>460-480</td>
<td>Structural degradation after 1hr</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>UO₂, USi₃, U₃Si₂H₁.₈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15]</td>
<td>Arc-melting</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>U₃Si₂ in 1 ppm H₂</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Autoclave: 300</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Pulverization prior 30 days</td>
<td>30-35 μm</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[15]</td>
<td>Arc-melting</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>U₃Si₂ in 5 ppm H₂</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Autoclave: 300</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Pulverization after 30 days</td>
<td>30-35 μm</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[67]</td>
<td>Arc-melting Powder Metallurgy</td>
<td>Conventional</td>
<td>U₃Si₂ 10wt% UB₂ 50wt% UB₂</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>250-900</td>
<td>453</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>UO₂, Hydride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[65]</td>
<td>Arc-Melting + excess Si</td>
<td>As-melted</td>
<td>2 vol% (1.2 wt% Cr 5.5 vol% (3.3 wt% Cr 7 vol% (4.2 wt% Cr 10.3 vol% (6.3 wt% Cr 6.1 vol% (2.3 wt% Y 13.5 vol% (5.4 wt% Y U₃Al₅Si₂ &amp; UAISi</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>250-1000</td>
<td>426</td>
<td>&gt;800</td>
<td>Yttrium - rapid pulverization</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[14]</td>
<td>Centrifugal atomization</td>
<td>As-fabricated</td>
<td>U₃Si₂</td>
<td>16-17</td>
<td>400-900</td>
<td>406-480</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Particle diameter - 90μm</td>
<td>UO₂, USi₃, U₃Si₂, USi₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[68]</td>
<td>Arc-Melting Powder Metallurgy</td>
<td>SPS</td>
<td>3 wt% Cr 5 wt% Cr 10 wt% Cr</td>
<td>19-23</td>
<td>25-1000</td>
<td>520-570</td>
<td>13-23 min</td>
<td>Micron-nano</td>
<td>UO₂, UC₁₃₄Si₉, C₂₃SiO₇, Cr₂O₃, USi₃, U₃O₈</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B.4. Additives/Dopants to U₃Si₂ and Fuel Composite Architectures to Mitigate Oxidation Behavior

B.4.1 Alloying Additions and Dopants

Several investigations have been performed to assess the effectiveness of alloying and doping U₃Si₂ to enhance its oxidation resistance. Most of the existing studies on alloying/doping have focused on additions to U₃Si₂, denoted here as U₃Si₂+X, rather than lattice substitutions. Figure B.12 shows an Ellingham-type diagram (similar to Figure B.1) indicating the relative thermodynamic stability for silicide formation of potential additives as compared to U₃Si₂. During high temperature synthesis (arc melting) and traditional sintering, the addition of an additive which will preferentially form a silicide, causing the dissociation of U₃Si₂, is undesirable as it will result in free uranium in the fuel form. According to Figure B.12, molybdenum, chromium, magnesium, nickel, titanium, and zirconium will all form a silicide preferentially to U₃Si₂.
Figure B.12  Ellingham-type diagram showing thermodynamic stability of silicide formation of various metallic elements considered for possible dopants into ATF concepts versus U₃Si₂. Calculated using HSC Chemistry 9 [27]. Note the databases used in these calculations only included silicates of Al and Y and thus were not included in the plot.

There are other potential additions, Al for example, which also occupy U (UAlₓ), and there are a host of ternary systems that have been observed to form as well. Wood et al. began investigating the introduction of additives to U₃Si₂ with the incorporation of aluminum [58]. Aluminum was chosen due to the formation of Al₂O₃ being more thermodynamically favorable than UO₂ below 600 °C [58] (Figure B.1).

By arc-melting elemental uranium, silicon, and aluminum, Wood et al. fabricated U₃Al₂Si₃, as the upper bound for Al additions, and 1.8 at% (0.32 wt%) Al addition to form U₃Si₁.₉₁Al₀.₀₉ as the lower bound, along with two intermediate compositions, U₃Si₂Al₁.₂₅ and U₃Si₂Al₀.₇₅. Mohamad et al. fabricated a 1.8 at%(0.32 wt%), 7.2 at%(1.34
wt%), and 25 at% (5.5 wt%) Al additions to stoichiometric U₃Si₂, 60 at% U and 40 at% Si (92.7 wt% U and 7.3 wt% Si); created through arc-melting and atomization prior to SPS. It is the first experiment to report oxidation testing of stoichiometric U₃Si₂ fabricated using SPS [63]. Results from TGA testing indicated that increased amounts of Al in U₃Si₂ further delayed the onset of breakaway oxidation in synthetic air (80% Ar, 20% O₂) [58, 63]. The reported onset temperatures from both experiments ranged from 415 - 670 °C and are collected in Table B.1. The U₃Al₂Si₃ and 25 at% (5.5 wt%) Al additions had the highest report onset temperatures, 670 and 601 °C respectively but they reduced the fissile element density below that of UO₂, defying the purpose of Al-doped U₃Si₂ as a high density ATF candidate fuel form. However, the minimal amount of additive used, 1.8at% (0.32 wt%) Al, by Mohamad et al. also reached an onset above 600 °C after annealing.

Both authors reported little phase segregation at low dopant percentages, even though they used different fabrication routes. Scanning electron microscopy paired with EDS revealed that an Al₂O₃ layer forms during oxidation at 500 °C of U₃Al₂Si₃, (Figure B.13). A cross-sectional micrograph of the oxidized U₃Al₂Si₃ (Figure B.13a) and EDS maps of the selected area (Figure B.13b and c) show Al₂O₃ formation along the edges of the sample and along cracks [58]. The presence of Al along the cracks of the button fragment demonstrates that Al₂O₃ has indeed formed preferentially to UO₂ and is likely the cause for the delayed onset. Though this layer was not found to be passivating as the sample pulverized during exposure, it demonstrated the potential for aluminum to increase the oxidation resistance of U₃Si₂ [58].
Steam testing of the U-Si-Al samples fabricated by Wood et al. was presented in an investigation published in 2020 [65]. The U-Si-Al compositions (UAl₂, USiAl and U₃Si₂Al₃) showed promising oxidation kinetics behavior demonstrating gradual and minimal mass gain in flowing steam, however the samples are at a lower U-atom density than UO₂ and therefore would likely only be considered as a composite constituent; a summary of the results is listed in Table B.2. Further investigation is necessary to determine the impact of lower addition percentages.

Experimental analysis of the steam oxidation behavior of U₃Si₂ alloyed with chromium (Cr) was conducted by Wood and Gong et al. [65, 68]. The tested samples were 2 vol% (1.2 wt%), 5.5 vol% (3.3 wt%), 7 vol% (4.2 wt%), and 10.3 vol% (6.3 wt%) Cr by Wood et al. and 3, 5, and 10 wt% Cr by Gong et al. The onset of breakaway oxidation for Cr additions were reported between 426-570 °C [65, 68]. The range for the onset temperatures can be attributed to the differences in fabrication, Cr addition percentages used, and annealing. Gong et al. used HEBM to distribute the Cr additions throughout the samples followed by SPS, resulting in a microstructure shown in Figure B.14a while Wood et al. used as-cast arc-melted samples with resulting microstructures.
shown in Figure B.14b. Both authors report the formation of a ternary phase, UCr$_{1.375}$Si$_{0.625}$, in addition to UO$_2$ formation after oxidation. All of the Wood et al. Cr samples displayed an improvement to the onset temperature when compared to their reference U$_3$Si$_2$, 409 °C. It is difficult to see the effect Cr additions had on U$_3$Si$_2$ for Gong et al. samples as there are no reference steam tested U$_3$Si$_2$ pellet that has been SPS sintered to compare to. However, the Cr samples by Gong et al. had an onset temperature of up to 570 °C prior to annealing. The 10 wt% Cr-U$_3$Si$_2$ sample was also tested in an isotherm at 360 °C under steam for 24 hours and maintained its structural integrity with small changes to its mass (Figure B.14c) [68]. No visible fractures were seen, and only isolated areas of oxide growth were detected (Figure B.14d). Wood et al. reported isotherm holds at 350 °C for 6 hours on the Cr additions which all pulverized [65]. The impact that fabrication and the methods for incorporation of alloying phases can have on the oxidation performance of the fuel form is exemplified in the comparison of the results of these studies.
To further improve the oxidation resistance of the Al and Cr-doped pellets, Mohamad and Gong et al. used isothermal annealing in air performed at 300 °C for 2 hours, below the onset oxidation temperature for U$_3$Si$_2$, and thus no significant oxidation was expected for silicide fuel matrix [68]. The goal of the air anneal was to deliberately oxidize Al and Cr first to form Al$_2$O$_3$ and Cr$_2$O$_3$ protective scales. After annealing, the onset temperatures for every sample increased relative to the as-fabricated state, with the exception of the 1.8 at% (0.31 wt%) Al addition. However, no evidence of the Al$_2$O$_3$ or Cr$_2$O$_3$ scales forming after annealing was performed.

After annealing, Mohamad et al. presented SEM images of the migration of Al from the Al-enriched grains towards grain boundaries (Figure B.15a and b). The Al
mobility reduced the extent of the oxidation response due to the rapid formation of Al₂O₃ [63]. Lattice strain from SPS in the 1.8 at% (0.32 wt%) and 7.2 at% (1.34 wt%) doped samples, as seen by an observed shift of the XRD peaks toward higher diffraction angles, suggests possible strain relaxation after annealing, (Figure B.15c) [63]. Mohamad et al. determined a synergistic effect of strain, alloy migration, and oxide scales were used to promote an improvement to U₃Si₂ oxidation [63]. The migration of the alloying Al was the only additive to show this type mobility from the reviewed literature.

![Figure B.15](image)

Experimental analysis of the steam oxidation behavior of U₃Si₂ alloyed with yttrium alongside pure U₃Si₂ was also reported by Wood et al. in 2020 [65]. Even though Y₂O₃ is thermodynamically favorable (Figure B.1) versus the formation of UO₂, it was not detected under the experimental conditions presented. It was suggested to introduce Y
additions through powder milling due to the phase segregations seen in the arc-melted samples (Figure B.16). U-Si-Y compositions displayed varied oxidation dynamics in flowing steam and did not exhibit significant improvement to the response of pure U₃Si₂ in flowing steam to consider further. It is important to note that both Wood et al. investigations resulted in phase segregated microstructures at addition concentrations greater than 2 vol% (0.74 wt%).

![Backscatter SEM of the as-melted U-Si-Y composition modified from Wood et al. [65].](image)

Zirconia containing 3 mol% yttria (Y₂O₃) as a stabilizer (3Y-TZP) was used to mechanically toughen U₃Si₂ along with microstructural control and oxide protection to improve the air oxidation performance [64]. Micron grain U₃Si₂ was synthesized via arc-melting and the use of HEBM followed by SPS was used to incorporate 3Y-TZP nanoparticles homogenously to form 1, 3 and 5 vol% additive samples. Micro-cracks (Figure B.17a and b) in the 3Y-TZP particles were generated during micro-hardness testing and are responsible for the stress induced monoclinic to tetragonal phase transformation toughening. Increased amounts of 3Y-TZP additive caused an increase in fracture toughness while causing a decrease in hardness. The 1, 3, and 5 vol% 3Y-TZP toughened
U₃Si₂ had air oxidation onset temperatures of 574.5, 566.4, and 565.1 °C, respectively, and displayed improved air oxidation performance over UO₂ (455 °C) and any non-doped/alloyed U₃Si₂ samples tested to date. After thermal annealing, the 3 vol% 3Y-TZP-U₃Si₂ sample has the highest onset to be reported (617 °C) for any air oxidation studies of the silicide fuel forms that maintain a higher uranium density over UO₂. 3Y-TZP displayed its potential to simultaneously increase the fracture toughness and oxidation resistance of U₃Si₂.

As indicated by the recent study on 3Y-TZP doping of U₃Si₂, mechanical properties such as fracture toughness can correlate to oxidation/corrosion performance. Crack propagation during oxidation leads to an increase in exposed surface area, resulting in further sample fragmentation. An increase in fracture toughness can lead to an alloy which is more resistant to cracking during oxidation. Arc-melted U₃Si₂ with micron size grains conventionally sintered between 1400-1500 °C (87-97% TD) displayed a fracture toughness from 0.82 – 1.23 MPa·m^{1/2}, comparable to that of UO₂ [70]. Recall, the air oxidation of U₃Si₂ fabricated and sintered in a similar manner had an onset of 384 °C.
Arc-melt fabricated micron sized $\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2$ that was milled and sintered via SPS had a fracture toughness of 3.25 MPa·m$^{1/2}$ with a theoretical density above 96% [49]. Fuel pellets fabricated in this manner displayed an air oxidation onset of 520 °C prior to annealing [71]. Nano-grained $\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2$ doped with 7.2 at% Al sintered via SPS reported the highest fracture toughness of the SPS samples reviewed; however, it exhibited a lower oxidation onset temperature than the micro-grained $\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2$ doped with 7.2 at% Al. The 10 wt% Cr sample, 5 vol% 3Y-TZP, and 75 wt% UO$_2$ all reported the highest fracture toughness for each additive type, which does not correspond to the highest oxidation onset for each additive type as previously discussed. Accordingly, an increased fracture toughness in doped-$\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2$ does not necessarily correlate to an improved oxidation performance whereas it appears to have a direct correlation in the un-doped $\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2$ monoliths.

### B.4.2 Composite Fuel Forms of $\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2$ to Mitigate Oxidation

Gong et al. synthesized and characterized different $\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2$-UO$_2$ composites sintered via SPS; the microstructures were controlled to examine the effect on $\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2$ air oxidation [62]. The as-received $\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2$ powders were HEBM to reduce grain size and increase sinterability, while nano-sized UO$_2$ powders were achieved with repeated ball milling. $\text{U}_3\text{Si}_2$ powders were mixed with various weight ratios (25, 50, and 75 wt%) of UO$_2$ before SPS of the composites. When sintered at relatively low temperatures, an increase in the UO$_2$ content decreased the sintered density and TGA results showed that the higher wt% UO$_2$ lowered the mass gain onset temperatures. However, when sintered at higher temperatures, the density of the sintered composites increased, thus an increase in onset temperatures, Table B.1. Accordingly, density has a direct impact on exposed
surface area; thus, a correlation between onset temperature and exposed surface area can be identified. Sintering temperature was also found to have a significant impact on the microstructure of the composite fuels, which, in turn, significantly impacted oxidation resistance of the composites [62]. Figure B.18a and b show SEM images of U$_3$Si$_2$ + 25 wt% UO$_2$ composites sintered at 1000 °C and 1300 °C, respectively. Also shown are SEM images of U$_3$Si$_2$ + 50 wt% UO$_2$ composites sintered at 1000 °C and 1300 °C (Figure B.18c and d). The two pellets sintered at 1300 °C (Figure B.18b and d), as expected, show that the pores are fewer and smaller than those of the 1000 °C sintered pellets (Figure B.18a and c) [62].
UB₂, though considered as a composite phase in this manuscript, has also been researched as a high-density fuel compound. The authors discuss the literature available on UB₂ in more detail in the third manuscript in this review series. Turner et al. investigated UB₂ as a burnable absorber in U₃Si₂ to improve its behavior during steam oxidation [67, 72]. The research team introduced the UB₂ to U₃Si₂ through HEBM in a tungsten carbide vessel, which also inadvertently introduced a UC₀.₇₅O₀.₂₅ phase throughout the sample from the uranium reacting with the carbide walls. Figure B.19 shows SEM micrographs of a 90/10wt% (a) and a 50/50wt% U₃Si₂-UB₂ composite indicating UB₂ regions are well dispersed within a U₃Si₂ matrix, along with small inclusions of UO₂ and UC₀.₇₅O₀.₂₅ identified with XRD. The researchers also performed atomic-scale modeling of hydrogen solubility within UB₂ and demonstrated that the
reaction is endothermic with a predicted volume change of less than 10% of that expected for U₃Si₂ [72]. Therefore, the volume change in the absorption of H₂ is not expected to be a factor in the degradation of UB₂, in contrast to its detrimental impact to the U₃Si₂ structure, when exposed to aqueous environments. The inclusion of a UB₂ phase may therefore offer some improvements to the steam performance of U₃Si₂ fuel without compromising the improved thermal performance or uranium density, which are key drivers of U₃Si₂ development. The onset temperature of 553 °C for the 10 wt% UB₂ composites was determined manually instead of using the automated software routine. Two 50 wt% UB₂ composites had an onset of 548 and 575 °C. The variation in onset temperature was thought to be from the surface area to volume ratio, as the fragments varied in shape and size, similar to alloyed samples tested by Wood et al [65, 72].

![Figure B.19](image)

Figure B.19  SEM backscatter micrographs of a) U₃Si₂ + 10 wt% UB₂, and b) U₃Si₂ + 50 wt% UB₂, modified from Turner et al. [72].

Figure B.20 shows SEM micrographs with paired EDS analysis for the U₃Si₂ + 50wt% UB₂ composite after steam oxidation at a) 465 °C for 5 minutes, b) 565 °C for 5 minutes, and c) 900 °C. Figure B.20a shows an open crack on the surface, where silicon rich regions appear to form in bands across the U₃Si₂ grain towards nearby UB₂ grains. The existing crack has a layer of UO₂ directly adjacent to it, similar to those
which have formed adjacent to cracks on U₃Si₂ (Figure B.20b). Following exposure to 565 °C steam for 5 minutes, only small solid fragments of the composite remained; the edge of the cross section of a solid fragment is shown in Figure B.20b. Also, a large proportion of the sample had formed UO₂ powder and appears to form as striations across the silicide material, possibly due to the distortions caused by the formation of the U₃Si₂H₂ phase [67]. Figure B.20c shows the powder produced after 900 °C in steam which displays a limited number of branching cracks, although some are present on exposed surfaces. XRD analysis after oxidation showed all samples exhibited only UO₂; no boron or silicon compounds were observed (within the detectable limits of the XRD) which aligns well with the thermodynamic assessment of SiO₂ and B₂O₃ being less favorable to form over UO₂ (Figure B.1).

Lastly, attempts to add gadolinium as a burnable absorber into U₃Si₂ were also made by Turner et al. via arc-melting and powder blending [73]. Both fabrication methods resulted in inhomogeneous distribution and agglomeration of Gd in the samples [73]. The increased reactivity of the U₃Si₂ due to the Gd inclusion makes it less desirable from an oxidation standpoint.
To mitigate oxidation, the use of additives to U$_3$Si$_2$ are reviewed above, while no surface coatings or chemical surface treatments have been reported in the available literature. There have been two additives, aluminum and UO$_2$, tested for improving U$_3$Si$_2$ air oxidation which resulted in a reaction onset range of 260-670 °C compared to the air onset for monolithic U$_3$Si$_2$ of 384-560 °C. Chromium, yttrium, and UB$_2$ are U$_3$Si$_2$ additives that have been investigated for steam oxidation and resulted in an onset range of 400-575 °C, compared to the steam onset of monolithic U$_3$Si$_2$ at 406-480 °C. The oxidation parameters for the reviewed literature are summarized in Table B.2. The authors note that the range of onset temperatures come from not only the addition incorporation but also the different fabrication methods, amount of additive used, surface area of the sample, and any impurities in the samples. One sample from the reviewed literature reported carbon impurities by Turner et al. [67] and the effects of impurities are discussed in the following section.
B.4.3 Effect of Impurities in U₃Si₂

To the author’s knowledge, there is no data available on the impact of impurities on the corrosion behavior of U₃Si₂, however there have been a number of studies which observed the impact of impurities on phase segregation in bulk samples and on the mechanical properties of fuel pellets. UO₂ inclusions are a typical impurity phase present in U₃Si₂ as fabricated from arc melting and powder metallurgy given the rapid oxidation of U₃Si₂ powders even when stored under inert, controlled environments [29]. The majority of the reviewed literature used the non-stoichiometric powder metallurgy synthesis method reported by Harp et al. [29], which had a major U₃Si₂ phase (84-88%) as well as minor USi (8-13 %) and UO₂ (2-4%) phases. Using stoichiometric amounts of U and Si during fabrication, the phase purity was observed to be greater than 94% U₃Si₂ with minor UO₂ (~1–2%) and USi (~4-5%) phases and other minor phases that were significantly less than 1% [40]. With this in mind, Carvajal-Nunez et al. made two sets of samples containing different amounts of UO₂ to explore the potential effect the impurity phases will have on the mechanical properties of U₃Si₂ [74]. The samples were prepared through arc-melting using different feedstocks to create different UO₂ impurities. SEM and EDS confirmed the UO₂ phase in each sample set, set A had < 1vol% UO₂ while set B had 1.4 ± 0.4 vol% UO₂. Assessment of the measured and calculated elastic properties (Young’s, bulk, and shear modulus, as well as Poisson’s ratio) all showed values were not increased by the presence of UO₂. The result would only be expected to hold for relatively low volume contents of impurity phases as studied here [74].

Carbon impurities in U₃Si₂ are not typically reported from the synthesis and fabrication methods presented in the reviewed literature; unlike UN, where carbon
impurities are introduced by the carbothermic reduction synthesis route, and therefore it is more common to report carbon content. However, one instance of reported carbon impurity in U₃Si₂ was found in Turner et al. [67]. During synthesis through HEBM in a tungsten carbide vessel, a UC₀.₇₅O₀.₂₅ phase was identified throughout the 50-50 wt% U₃Si₂-UB₂ sample; assumed to originate from the uranium reacting with the carbide walls of the milling vessel. Carbide phases are known to be highly reactive with water even at low temperatures and as a result, the material containing this phase was considered to form a lower bound of steam performance (i.e. it was detrimental to the performance) [67]. Another 50-50 wt% U₃Si₂-UB₂ sample was made that did not contain this carbon impurity. The two samples had onset temperatures of 548 and 575 °C. The researchers attributed the disparity to differences in surface area to volume ratio, as the fragments varied in shape and size but did not mention which of the two samples contained the carbon impurity [67].

**B.5. Summary of U₃Si₂ Oxidation/Corrosion**

*Table B.1* and *Table B.2* provide a summary of the samples in the reviewed literature which were tested in various atmospheres with different experimental parameters. Although none of the reviewed experiments represent an actual leaker rod scenario, which are expensive and mostly inaccessible, the experiments do represent relative atmospheres in assessing potential ATF candidates. Synthesis methods varied from arc-melting pure metals or using a powder metallurgy method for mixing U and Si followed by arc-melting. Also, the fabrication methods for the various samples ranged from using conventional sintering, SPS, and as-melted samples.
Screening experiments in air are performed to provide comparative analysis to the oxidation response of fuel forms, while it is not relevant to their behavior under reactor accident conditions, it is an applicable assessment when considering an off-normal fuel transportation or storage event. Under air oxidation, the theoretical terminal mass gain is 24.9%, if fully oxidized U₃Si₂ terminates at U₃O₈ and SiO₂. However, from Table B.1, the terminal mass gain varied between ~18-22% amongst experiments. Nanometer-sized Si was identified using SEM and EDS by Harrison et al. and attributed to the missing mass discrepancy. Figure B.21 is a collection of onsets of breakaway oxidation in air for U₃Si₂ samples reviewed. The onset ranged from 250-670 °C based on the type and amounts of additive used, surface area of the sample, fabrication routes, testing environment, sintering method, and annealing of sample. HEBM and arc-melted U₃Si₂ samples that have been SPS sintered or as-cast have shown improvements over UO₂ while conventional sintered U₃Si₂ proved to have a lower onset temperature than UO₂ in air. The use of SPS provided the highest onset of breakaway oxidation temperatures at 520 °C, prior to annealing, for pure U₃Si₂ in air testing [26] and also after annealing with an onset temperature at 570 °C. The authors identified the strain effects in the dense silicide matrix during the SPS sintering as the cause for the improved oxidation behavior [26, 63]. The relaxation of tensile strain in micron-sized silicide reduces the oxidation rate; while the relaxation of the compressive strain in nano-sized U₃Si₂ results in the degradation of the oxidation performance [26]. Various amounts of aluminum and UO₂ additives to U₃Si₂ have shown improvement over UO₂ that were fabricated using arc-melting or HEBM and sintered using SPS or were tested in the as-cast state. The U₃Al₂Si₂ sample displays the highest onset temperature to be reported (670 °C) but contains a
lower uranium density than UO₂. However, a minimal amount Al used, 0.33 wt%, also has an onset temperature above 600 °C at 610 °C. After annealing, the mechanically toughened 3 vol% 3Y-TZP-U₃Si₂ displayed the highest reported air onset temperature at 617 °C that contained a higher uranium density than UO₂. Conventionally sintered U₃Si₂ samples with additives were not found in this literature review.

![Air Oxidation Onset Temperatures](image)

**U₃Si₂ Samples**

Figure B.21  U₃Si₂ air onset temperatures taken from Table A1. * superscript are samples that have been annealed. mc are micron grain sized and nc are nano grain sized.
Water corrosion, whether pressurized water or steam, is argued here to be the most relevant screening atmosphere for assessment of potential ATF candidate materials. The current thermochemical behavior of pure U$_3$Si$_2$ fuel under steam/H$_2$ atmospheres results in a significant underperformance when compared to UO$_2$ steam oxidation. UO$_2$ was shown to have a mass gain of < 0.1% in a thermal ramp up to 1000 °C in flowing steam. Figure B.22 displays the onset temperatures of U$_3$Si$_2$ samples tested in water/steam, showing onsets far below 1000 °C, ranging from 400-575 °C. The onset range of temperature comes from the different fabrication routes, type of additive, amount of additive, H$_2$O testing environment used, sintering technique, and annealing of sample. Steam oxidation testing with U$_3$Si$_2$ was found to be an energetic reaction as some experiments reported samples being ejected from the testing crucibles [16, 65, 67]. There is no appreciable oxygen potential in the steam to promote oxidation to U$_3$O$_8$, but rather UO$_2$ becomes hyperstoichiometric during prolonged exposures to high temperature steam; [75]; hence an onset is not plotted in Figure B.22 for UO$_2$. Alloying additions of Cr and Y provided some delay in the onset of breakaway oxidation for U$_3$Si$_2$ in steam, however no amount of addition has been identified that both protects the bulk fuel structure at T>800 °C and retains a uranium density higher than that of UO$_2$. The highest reported onset temperature came from the U$_3$Si$_2$-50% UB$_2$ composite at 575 °C for steam oxidation testing; an improvement to the pure U$_3$Si$_2$ onset of 480 °C [67]. UB$_2$ is also a high density fuel and when paired with U$_3$Si$_2$ it provides a better oxidation performance than pure U$_3$Si$_2$ while maintaining a high uranium density.
Oxidation that occurs in H$_2$O environments will also produce hydrogen as a reaction product. The solubility of H$_2$ in U$_3$Si$_2$ has been predicted through DFT + U calculations [17] which showed hydrogen incorporation is exothermic up to a stoichiometry of U$_3$Si$_2$H$_2$, agreeing with experimental results. The volume expansion of U$_3$Si$_2$H$_2$ cannot be accommodated, and pulverization results.

It is a conclusion of this review that additional research and fuel development is needed before U$_3$Si$_2$ can be considered as a drop-in replacement for UO$_2$. In addition to concerns about coolant exposure, all U$_3$Si$_2$ fabrication routes start by using elemental
uranium and silicon which is suitable for research laboratories but scaled up production for industrial use brings about proliferation and criticality concerns. With respect to the current status of oxidation performance of this candidate fuel form improvements to \( \text{U}_3\text{Si}_2 \) during air oxidation have been made using additives or composites and sintering techniques inducing residual strain. Additional research into the use of additives or composite structures in steam environments is needed as the reported additives and composites have shown improvements to pure \( \text{U}_3\text{Si}_2 \) oxidation performance, however pulverization and volumetric expansion of these fuels at operationally relevant temperatures, \(<600 \, ^\circ\text{C}\), continues to prove detrimental. There were no reported attempts of other oxidation mitigation techniques such as surface coatings, mechanical or chemical surface treatments in the reviewed literature. The induced strain from SPS showed improvements to \( \text{U}_3\text{Si}_2 \) in air but has not been tested in steam environments for monolithic \( \text{U}_3\text{Si}_2 \), however Cr doped \( \text{U}_3\text{Si}_2 \) has been tested in steam and displayed an improvement to air tested Cr doped \( \text{U}_3\text{Si}_2 \). Further investigation into strain engineering for improvement to \( \text{U}_3\text{Si}_2 \) steam oxidation behavior is an area of potential research.

Although many challenges in oxidation performance still need to be overcome, \( \text{U}_3\text{Si}_2 \) as a high-density fuel and an ATF material can improve nuclear fuel performance and safety if these challenges are met. The higher uranium density and thermal conductivity when compared to \( \text{UO}_2 \) can lead to increased power up-rates, reduced fuel centerline temperatures, increased power to melt safety margins, and an increase to the rate of heat transfer to the cladding during high temperature transients. These thermal transport benefits result in reduced fuel failures and more efficient plant operations. Furthermore, high uranium density fuels can better accommodate the use of advanced
cladding structures which can provide additional safety margins with regards to steam reaction kinetics.

Acknowledgements

This work was supported by the U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Nuclear Energy. This work is also part of a collaboration led by Westinghouse Electric Company comprising several national laboratories, vendors, and universities awarded in response to the DE-NE0008824 funding opportunity. Accordingly, the U.S. Government retains and the publisher, by accepting the article for publication, acknowledges that the U.S. Government retains a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, worldwide license to publish or reproduce the published form of this manuscript or allow others to do so, for U.S. Government purposes. Additional funding for student and faculty support was provided by the U.S. NRC Grant number 31310018M0046 and NNSA MSIPP CONNECT program, Grant Number DE-NA0003948.

References


APPENDIX C: CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES TO ALLOYED AND COMPOSITE FUEL ARCHITECTURES TO MITIGATE HIGH URANIUM DENSITY FUEL OXIDATION: URANIUM DIBORIDE AND URANIUM CARBIDE

This paper has been submitted to the Journal of Nuclear Materials

Challenges and Opportunities to Alloyed and Composite Fuel Architectures to Mitigate High Uranium Density Fuel Oxidation: Uranium Diboride and Uranium Carbide

Jennifer K. Watkins\textsuperscript{a,b}, Adrian R. Wagner\textsuperscript{a}, Adrian Gonzales\textsuperscript{c}, Brian J. Jaques\textsuperscript{b,d}, Elizabeth S. Sooby\textsuperscript{c}

\textsuperscript{a} Idaho National Laboratory, Idaho Falls, ID, USA
\textsuperscript{b} Micron School of Materials Science and Engineering, Boise State University, Boise, ID, USA
\textsuperscript{c} Department of Physics and Astronomy, The University of Texas at San Antonio, San Antonio, TX, USA
\textsuperscript{d} Center for Advanced Energy Studies, Idaho Falls, ID, USA

Author Contributions

Jennifer K. Watkins: Conceptualization, Investigation, Writing – Original Draft, Review and Editing

Adrian R. Wagner: Investigation, Resources, Supervision, Writing – Original Draft, Review and Editing

Adrian Gonzales: Investigation, Writing – Original Draft, Review and Editing

Brian J. Jaques: Conceptualization, Resources, Supervision, Writing - Review and Editing

Elizabeth S. Sooby: Conceptualization, Resources, Supervision, Writing - Review and Editing

Abstract

The challenges and opportunities to alloyed and composite fuel architectures designed and intended to mitigate oxidation of the fuel during a cladding breach of a water-cooled reactor are discussed in this manuscript focused on the oxidation performance of uranium diboride and uranium monocarbide. Several high uranium
density fuels are under consideration for deployment as accident tolerant and/or advanced technology nuclear reactor fuels, including UN, U₃Si₂, UB₂, and UC. Presented here is the literature for UB₂ and UC degradation modes, thermodynamics, and oxidation performance of the pure compounds and reported alloyed and composite architectures. Furthermore, this review covers the materials and techniques for the incorporation of additives, dopants, or composite fuel architectures to improve the oxidation behavior for high uranium density fuels for use in LWRs.

C.1 Introduction

The authors present a review on the challenges and opportunities to alloyed and composite fuel architectures of high uranium density fuels. The current review focuses on the response of uranium diboride (UB₂) and uranium monocarbide (UC) to air, oxygen, and water containing atmospheres. Though not commonly investigated as drop-in replacements for UO₂, they have been proposed as additive phases (UB₂) or are known contaminant phases (UC), for commonly proposed, long-term advanced technology fuels (ATF), also referred to as accident tolerant fuel, candidates. Generally speaking, the increase in uranium density coupled with the higher thermal conductivity of proposed ATFs such as UB₂, UC, uranium mononitride (UN), and triuranium disilicide (U₃Si₂), can lead to increased power up-rates, longer cycle lengths, improved performance due to lowered thermal gradients across the fuel pellet, reduced stored energy in the core, and allow for increased coping time during accident scenarios [1-6]. For use in light water reactors (LWRs), the fuel performance during design basis, beyond design basis, and accident conditions must also be considered.
Coolant ingress can occur through a cladding breach typical of a pin-hole in the cladding or a more catastrophic, less common, event like a tube rupture during a loss of coolant accident (LOCA). The presented review is intended to summarize the state of the literature for air, oxygen, and water exposure of UB$_2$ and UC as well as the strategies envisioned for delaying or mitigating the degradation of these high uranium density fuels under oxidative and hydrothermal corrosion conditions. This review article also discusses specific challenges with regards to synthesis, fabrication, thermodynamics, and degradation modes of UB$_2$ and UC which would be most relevant for their use in current and advanced reactor concepts. UC was of particular interest in the 1950s and 1960’s for liquid metal fast breeder reactors [7], organic-cooled, heavy water reactors [8], high temperature advanced reactors [9], and in nuclear thermal propulsion systems [10], but not necessarily for LWR considerations. Accordingly, the authors did not find literature specifically related to UC for use in water-cooled reactors and much of the literature presented is focused on air/oxygen exposure. The concept of an organic-cooled reactor dates back to the Manhattan project and incorporated a hydrocarbon fluid with a low vapor pressure to be used as a coolant with heavy water as the moderator. The reaction of UC with water would have been of importance as the fuel performance in a loss-of-coolant accident or fuel cladding breach could expose the fuel to the heavy water moderator. Legacy UC fuels are already converted to an oxide form for safe storage and transportation [11], therefore the oxidation and corrosion behavior of UC is an important consideration, even if it is only further pursued as an advanced reactor option and not a LWR fuel. It is important to note that this review does not cover the literature relating to UC in tristructural isotropic (TRISO) fuel applications. At present, there is no peer-
reviewed literature (to the best of the authors’ knowledge) regarding attempts to improve the oxidation or hydrothermal corrosion resistance of monolithic UC. Although coating UC particles or monolithic UC could alleviate issues associated with hydrothermal corrosion, a more practical approach should be taken since any protection afforded by a coating is compromised if the coating is breached (i.e. if the coating were to be penetrated, the fuel would be subject to the same oxidation or corrosion behavior as discussed in previous publications [12, 13]). Despite the fact that UC’s uranium density and melting temperature falls just below that of UN, it has not received the same interest in terms of research into improving its oxidation resistance. The literature suggests that UC’s propensity for oxidation is higher than that of UN which may be why UC has not been pursued as a LWR fuel, but there is not enough data to provide a good comparison.

A couple of broad reviews of the historical property data for uranium carbides (UₓCᵧ) is available and include brief sections on the chemical reactivity of uranium carbides [14, 15] and a wide-ranging overview of uranium carbides. However, neither of these publications specifically focus on oxidation and hydrolysis studies or incorporation of additives, dopants, and secondary phases for the purposes of improving oxidation performance of uranium carbides [14, 15]. Much of the research involving sintering aids and dopants are aimed at easing the sintering of UC by achieving high sintered densities at lower temperatures, rather than being discussed for improving UC’s degradation behavior.

Both UB₂ and UC can be considered ATF's of their own accord as both possess higher uranium density and thermal conductivity when compared to UO₂ (Table C.1). They also both exhibit relatively high melting temperatures. However, these ATF
concepts are highly susceptible to oxidation and are potentially pyrophoric, even under ambient conditions. The next sections will examine the available literature on synthesis methods, thermodynamic considerations, oxidation and corrosion behavior, and relevant information related to dopants or additives to UB2 and UC. While this review is not specifically focused on synthesis and fabrication, it is discussed in terms of the differences seen in as-fabricated samples and their oxidation and corrosion behavior. The methods for fabrication of these advanced fuels have been detailed in other recent publications [14, 16, 17] but will be discussed briefly here. This review is focused on experimental results regarding oxidation and corrosion behavior. However, modeling efforts (which will assist in providing predictions on fuel behavior necessary for future licensing of these ATF concepts) related to thermal conductivity, electronic and elastic properties, and defect evolution have been performed on both UB2 [18-21] and UC [22-24].

Table C.1   Material properties of ATF concept fuels as compared to the benchmark, UO2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material Properties</th>
<th>UO2</th>
<th>U3Si2</th>
<th>UB2</th>
<th>UC</th>
<th>UN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Uranium density (g-U/cm³)[25-27]</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>11.7</td>
<td>12.7</td>
<td>13.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal conductivity (W/m·K at 300 °C)[28-32]</td>
<td>6.5 (95% TD)</td>
<td>14.7 (98% TD)</td>
<td>25 (100% TD)</td>
<td>20.4 (570 °C, 99%TD)</td>
<td>16.6 (95% TD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melting temperature (°C)[10, 25, 33, 34]</td>
<td>2840</td>
<td>1665</td>
<td>2385</td>
<td>2525</td>
<td>2847</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Although this review only covers the advanced fuels themselves, a parallel motivation for the development of these fuels stems from the implementation of ATF cladding technologies and materials that may have neutronic penalties. These penalties
arise from an increased cladding thickness (SiC) or larger neutron absorption cross-sections (FeCrAl). These claddings can provide increased safety margins with respect to oxidation performance and, when used in conjunction with the advanced fuels, offer similar or improved neutronics relative to the traditional UO$_2$-Zr alloy system [35-37].

### C.2 Additives or secondary phases in ATFs

Potential techniques for providing protection from and improving fuel reaction kinetics with steam and pressurized water could include oxidation and corrosion mitigation technologies typically seen with non-nuclear systems. These techniques include surface coatings, mechanical or surface treatments, microstructural engineering, and the addition of an alloying or secondary phase/element. The bulk of the literature with regard to ATF concepts focuses on the latter proposal and is discussed in this review for UB$_2$ and UC.

The objective for the inclusion of an additive or secondary phase to the primary fuel matrix is to stabilize the bulk monolith under corrosive conditions or form a passivation layer which will hinder or fully prevent degradation. The proposed additive should also be compatible with the fuel and cladding while maintaining the fuel’s desired thermophysical and neutronic properties. Table C.2 lists many of the elements and compounds that have been proposed or considered as additives for corrosion mitigation, mostly for UN and U$_3$Si$_2$ but could be extended to UB$_2$ and UC. Other important properties that should be considered (e.g., neutron capture cross-section, thermal conductivity, etc.) are also listed in Table C.2. The additive phase or resulting alloy should also have a melting temperature that can withstand typical LWR conditions, although use of an additive with a melting temperature exceeding that of the fuel matrix
could create additional challenges during fabrication. In addition, unwanted stresses in a composite microstructure could be introduced due to an additive with (1) a large coefficient of thermal expansion mismatch (compared to the base fuel) or (2) a significant (>15%) lattice mismatch from coherent precipitates and substitutional defects. Lattice mismatches can be due to differences in crystal structure, lattice parameters, and solubility limits. The additive’s functionality will be affected by its solubility within the fuel matrix and must be taken into consideration. Also, not all additives will be thermodynamically or otherwise compatible with different ATF concepts. This is discussed in more detail in Sections 5.3.3 and 5.3.4. As previously stated, the high thermal conductivity of these ATF concepts is a primary driving factor for their implementation; thus, using an additive or secondary phase which does not lower the overall thermal conductivity is desirable. Additionally, avoidance of neutronic penalties, which could arise from additives having a high thermal neutron capture cross-section, is important for maintaining fuel economy.
Table C.2 Properties of potential dopants into ATF concepts for improved corrosion resistance. References listed in the headers applies to all the materials in the column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additive</th>
<th>Melting temp. (°C)</th>
<th>Coefficient of thermal expansion at 500 °C (10^-6 °C^-1)</th>
<th>Thermal conductivity at 500 °C (W/m*K)</th>
<th>Thermal neutron capture cross-section (b)</th>
<th>Crystal structure</th>
<th>Space Group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum</td>
<td>660[^40]</td>
<td>32.5[^41]</td>
<td>237[^42]</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>FCC</td>
<td>Fm-3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AlN</td>
<td>3000[^40]</td>
<td>4.3 (400 °C)[^43]</td>
<td>~100[^44]</td>
<td>Al: 0.23</td>
<td>Wurtzite</td>
<td>P63mc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium</td>
<td>1907[^40]</td>
<td>11.2[^45]</td>
<td>75.9[^42]</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>BCC</td>
<td>Im-3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CrN</td>
<td>1080[^40]</td>
<td>9.7[^46]</td>
<td>2 (300 °C)[^47]</td>
<td>Cr: 0.8</td>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>Fm-3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cr2O₃</td>
<td>2432[^40]</td>
<td>8.4[^48]</td>
<td>2.94[^49]</td>
<td>Cr: 0.8</td>
<td>Al₂O₃</td>
<td>R-3cH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese</td>
<td>1246[^40]</td>
<td>~31[^50]</td>
<td>7.82 (300 °C)[^42]</td>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>BCC</td>
<td>I-43m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molybdenum</td>
<td>2622[^40]</td>
<td>~5.6[^50]</td>
<td>118[^42]</td>
<td>6E-7 to 14</td>
<td>BCC</td>
<td>Im-3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickel</td>
<td>1455[^40]</td>
<td>16[^51]</td>
<td>~55[^52]</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>FCC</td>
<td>Fm-3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niobium</td>
<td>2477[^40]</td>
<td>7.4[^53]</td>
<td>4.3[^53]</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>BCC</td>
<td>Im-3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorium</td>
<td>1750[^40]</td>
<td>~13.9[^50]</td>
<td>43.1[^54]</td>
<td>232Th: 7.34</td>
<td>FCC</td>
<td>Fm-3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ThN</td>
<td>2820[^40]</td>
<td>6.4[^55]</td>
<td>47.6 (127 °C)[^56]</td>
<td>232Th: 7.34</td>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>Fm-3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titanium</td>
<td>1670[^40]</td>
<td>9.7[^57]</td>
<td>22.3[^42]</td>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>HCP</td>
<td>P63/mmc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yttrium</td>
<td>1522[^40]</td>
<td>9.4 (α-axis)</td>
<td>14.1[^42]</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>HCP</td>
<td>P63/mmc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y₂O₃</td>
<td>2439[^40]</td>
<td>~5 (25°C)[^58]</td>
<td>35 (25 °C)[^58]</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>Bixbyite</td>
<td>Ia-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zirconium</td>
<td>1854[^40]</td>
<td>7.2[^50]</td>
<td>19.7[^42]</td>
<td>^90Zr: 0.2</td>
<td>HCP</td>
<td>P63/mmc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZrN</td>
<td>2952[^40]</td>
<td>7.0[^59]</td>
<td>26[^60]</td>
<td>^90Zr: 0.2</td>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>Fm-3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAl₂</td>
<td>1620[^61]</td>
<td>14.8[^62]</td>
<td>9.3[^63]</td>
<td>Al: 0.23</td>
<td>MgCu₂</td>
<td>Fd-3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additive</td>
<td>Melting temp. (°C)</td>
<td>Coefficient of thermal expansion at 500 °C (10⁻⁶ C⁻¹)</td>
<td>Thermal conductivity at 500 °C (W/m·K)</td>
<td>Thermal neutron capture cross-section (b)</td>
<td>Crystal structure</td>
<td>Space Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAl₃</td>
<td>1350[59]</td>
<td>15.2[62]</td>
<td>15.2[63]</td>
<td>Al: 0.23</td>
<td>Cu₃Au</td>
<td>Pm-3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UB₂</td>
<td>2385[33]</td>
<td>9 (a-axis); 8 (c-axis); 6 (U-B bond direction) (205 °C)[64]</td>
<td>~25 (300 °C)[32]</td>
<td>¹⁰B: 3841</td>
<td>AlB₂</td>
<td>P6/mmm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC</td>
<td>2525[10]</td>
<td>10.9[66]</td>
<td>20.4 (300 °C)[29]</td>
<td>¹₂C: 0.00387</td>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>Fm-3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC₂</td>
<td>2350[40]</td>
<td>14.6 (avg.)[67]</td>
<td>13[68]</td>
<td>¹₂C: 0.00387</td>
<td>CaC₂</td>
<td>I4/mmm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN</td>
<td>2847[34]</td>
<td>8.9[69]</td>
<td>16.6 (300 °C)[30]</td>
<td>¹⁴N: 0.080</td>
<td>NaCl</td>
<td>Fm-3m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U₂N₃</td>
<td>950[40]</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>¹⁴N: 0.080</td>
<td>La₂N₃</td>
<td>P-3m1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USi</td>
<td>1580[71]</td>
<td>20[72]</td>
<td>12.5[72]</td>
<td>²³⁸U: 2.7</td>
<td>FeB</td>
<td>Pnma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U₂Si₂</td>
<td>1665[25]</td>
<td>17[31]</td>
<td>17.9[31]</td>
<td>²⁸Si: 0.169</td>
<td>Tetragonal</td>
<td>P4/mmb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U₂Si₃</td>
<td>1756[71]</td>
<td>11[73]</td>
<td>10[73]</td>
<td>²⁸Si: 0.169</td>
<td>AlB₂</td>
<td>P6/mmm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the considerations arising from the use of the potential additives listed in Table C.2, the amount of the additive needed must also be addressed. There exists a limit to the amount of additive or secondary phase that these high uranium density fuels can accommodate before their uranium density is below that of the benchmark UO₂ fuel (9.7 g/cm³). As seen in Figure C.1, UN allows for the largest amount of non-uranium bearing additive, 28.2 vol%, followed by UC at 25.4 vol%, and
then UB₂ and U₃Si₂ at 17 and 14.2 vol%, respectively. The use of a uranium-bearing compound into one of the high uranium density fuels increases these limits even further.

![Uranium density vs. volume percent non-uranium bearing additive for the ATF fuel concepts as compared to U and UO₂.](image)

**Figure C.1** Uranium density vs. volume percent non-uranium bearing additive for the ATF fuel concepts as compared to U and UO₂.

**C.3 Uranium diboride (UB₂)**

Uranium diboride (UB₂) has received interest as an ATF concept despite the fact that \(^{10}\text{B}\) has a high neutron absorption cross-section and has historically been used for nuclear core control rods. Enriched UB₂ (with a tailored isotopic \(^{10}\text{B}/^{11}\text{B}\) ratio) could serve as an integrated burnable absorber within the fuel pellet itself [32, 74]. The ability
to use a burnable absorber material as part of the fuel matrix, while increasing the fissile content, helps to moderate fuel reactivity at beginning-of-life and extend cycle lengths which improves the overall reactor economics [26]. Much of the literature on UB$_2$ relates to thermal, mechanical, electronic, or magnetic properties [19, 32, 75-82] and not on the oxidation or corrosion performance or methods to improve this behavior. While these other properties (thermal, mechanical, etc.) are important for overall nuclear fuel performance, the following sections will examine the available literature on UB$_2$ with regards to synthesis methods, oxidation and corrosion behavior, and composite fuels containing the diboride.

C.3.1 Synthesis and fabrication methods

There are only three known U-B compounds (UB$_2$, UB$_4$, and UB$_{12}$), all with melting temperatures above 2000 °C, but all are considered line compounds with UB$_2$ having a lower eutectic melt point if not stoichiometric (see the binary phase diagram for the U-B system in Figure C.2) [33]. However, some limited deviations in stoichiometry have been suggested by density functional theory simulations at high temperatures [21].
The primary method for obtaining UB$_2$ powder which can be formed into compacts is through arc-melting uranium metal and elemental boron and using traditional powder metallurgy techniques to achieve the desired particle size [32, 74, 76, 78, 83-85]. Reaction of the pure elements or hydrides in an inert atmosphere and borothermic reduction of UO$_2$ and B$_2$O$_3$ with a reactive element such as C, Al, or Mg has also been reported but both of these methods have indicated that some volatilization of the boron occurs resulting in non-stoichiometry although it has not been quantified [65, 83]. Arc-melting of the pure metals followed by spark plasma sintering (SPS) has been shown to result in UB$_2$ samples having high density (~ 95% TD) and a microstructure which appears phase pure (see Figure C.3a) [32]. However, x-ray diffraction (XRD) did
identify small secondary phases of UO$_2$ (also present in the U feedstock powder), UB$_4$ (likely from the reaction with the UO$_2$ impurities in the feedstock, impurities in the UHP argon during SPS, or oxygen pickup during powder loading), and UBC (due to carbon from the graphite dies and paper used in the SPS process) [32]. Additionally, these processes can cause undesirable impurity phases which can be identified in the sintered microstructure [85]. From Turner et al., the microstructure of UB$_2$ synthesized using the arc-melting of elemental U and B and vacuum sintered at 1800 °C for 1 hour (%TD of this sample was unclear in the paper) reflects an inter-granular UO$_{0.75}$C$_{0.75}$ phase, as shown in Figure C.3b [85]. The authors attributed this secondary phase formation to excess elemental uranium left in the arc-melted UB$_2$ ingot that reacted with the WC milling vessel used their powder metallurgy processes [85].

![Figure C.3 SEM micrographs of UB$_2$ microstructure from arc-melting synthesis.](image)

**Figure C.3** SEM micrographs of UB$_2$ microstructure from arc-melting synthesis. a) ~95% TD UB$_2$ sample after SPS at 1750 °C and 40 MPa for 5 minutes, modified from Kardoulaki et al. [32]. b) Arc-melted UB$_2$ after conventional sintering in a graphite vacuum furnace for 1 hour at 1800 °C and showing a secondary inter-granular UO$_{0.75}$C$_{0.25}$ phase. Modified from Turner et al. [85].

It has been recently reported that the conversion of UO$_2$ to UB$_2$ during carbo/borothermic reduction will not occur unless a low carbon monoxide (CO) partial
pressure (≤ 0.1 kPa at 1800 °C) is maintained, resulting in the thermodynamically favorable formation of UB₄ (which has a lower uranium density than that of UO₂, 7.94 g/cm³) [26]. There exists a challenge of maintaining that low partial pressure of CO during the high temperature reaction as CO is continually released [26].

Additional synthesis methods for borides that are mentioned in the literature are electrolysis using molten fluoride or chloride salts [86], reaction of diborane with the metal hydride [87], and thermal decomposition of borohydrides [88]. However, these latter processes involve specialty setups to accommodate the reactants and high temperatures [65].

Compacting and sintering using conventional methods as well as hot-pressing and SPS for densification has also been reported [32, 74, 89]. Accordingly, SPS methods have been shown to achieve higher densities (> 90% TD) at temperatures under 1800 °C [32], whereas temperatures above 2000 °C are required for conventional methods to reach > 90% TD [32].

C.3.2 Oxidation and corrosion of UB₂

Only two studies on the oxidation of UB₂ in pure oxygen, water vapor, and steam have been identified in the open literature [85, 89]. As seen in Figure C.4, UB₂ demonstrates linear reaction kinetics (i.e. a linear mass gain vs. time) for arc-melted UB₂ (96.5% TD) under isothermal holds in O₂ at 400 °C (assumed to be at 1 atm although the authors did not specifically state those conditions for these tests) and 29 mmHg partial water vapor pressure at 500 °C, versus a parabolic trend for the reaction in N₂ at 700 °C (also assumed to be at 1 atm) [89]. This suggests that the reaction in nitrogen forms a passivating layer, whereas the reactions with oxygen and water vapor do not. The
reaction products were noted as U$_3$O$_8$, UO$_2$, and UN$_x$ (with x between 1.5-2) for the O$_2$, water vapor, and nitrogen reactions, respectively. It was noted that the as-fabricated sample contained a uranium-rich solid solution as a grain boundary phase with UB$_2$ (likely metallic uranium) which would have had a negative effect on the oxidation behavior [89].
A pure UB₂ sample (as previously shown in Figure C.3b) was also investigated as a reference in U₃Si₂/UB₂ composite work and was found to have an oxidation onset temperature of 629 °C in flowing steam (tested from 250-900 °C), versus 453 °C for a pure U₃Si₂ sample (noted to be above 90 % TD per [74]) [85]. Figure C.5 shows the
powdered samples remaining after the 900 °C testing for U₃Si₂ and UB₂, although the researchers confirmed that the material was identified as UO₂ upon the completion of testing. The powder morphology shows less branch cracking across the particle surfaces for the UB₂ sample as compared to the U₃Si₂ sample [85]. They suggest that while the number of branch cracks in their composite materials were not fully eliminated, they were reduced significantly which likely prevented the rapid increase in surface area. The reported higher oxidation onset temperature for UB₂ versus U₃Si₂ suggests that UB₂ may be considered as a viable contender for LWR use. Further systematic corrosion testing is required, including investigations with conditions more closely matched to LWR reactor chemistry.

![Samples remaining from testing a) U₃Si₂ and b) UB₂ in steam from 250-900 °C. The UB₂ showed less branch cracking than the U₃Si₂ sample and a higher onset temperature (629 °C). Modified from Turner et al. [85].](image)

**Figure C.5**  Samples remaining from testing a) U₃Si₂ and b) UB₂ in steam from 250-900 °C. The UB₂ showed less branch cracking than the U₃Si₂ sample and a higher onset temperature (629 °C). Modified from Turner et al. [85].

C.3.3 Composites with UB₂

Similar to the oxidation/corrosion of pure UB₂, the literature is sparse on composites containing UB₂ as a secondary phase and, to the best of the author’s knowledge, it does not exist for composites where UB₂ is the primary phase. However, research at Los Alamos National Laboratory demonstrated the use of UB₂ within a UO₂
matrix for the purposes of increasing the thermal conductivity of UO$_2$ while providing a burnable poison [84]. It was reported that SPS of the composites (UO$_2$ + (5,15,30 wt%)UB$_2$) were sintered to high densities (> 95% TD) and that thermal conductivity calculations increased as the weight fraction of UB$_2$ increased, with the 30wt% UB$_2$ pellet having a 57% increase over a pure UO$_2$ sample [84]. Figure C.6a is a backscatter electron image of an as fabricated via SPS UO$_2$ + 30wt% UB$_2$ sample showing the brighter UB$_2$ phase distributed throughout the UO$_2$ matrix. A UO$_2$ + 15wt% UB$_2$ sample had similar morphology to the 30wt% UB$_2$ sample and is shown in Figure C.6b after thermal property measurements up to 1000 °C. The thermally cycled sample exhibited a distinct spinodal microstructural change with only a small fraction of the original UB$_2$ phase remaining; however, it was shown that UB$_4$ was formed within a UO$_2$ matrix. The authors suggested both the UB$_4$ and UO$_2$ formed simultaneously based on previously reported thermodynamic calculations of an 80/20 mol% UO$_2$/UB$_2$ system that predict UB$_4$ and UO$_{2-x}$ formation from UB$_2$ above 800 °C [84].
The only reported corrosion behavior for a UB$_2$ containing composite is that by Turner et al., who investigated the addition of 10wt\% and 50wt\% UB$_2$ to U$_3$Si$_2$ for improving the corrosion resistance of the silicide phase [85]. These composite samples were examined along with pure U$_3$Si$_2$ and UB$_2$ samples in flowing steam atmosphere from 250 – 1000 °C. It was reported that the composite samples had onset temperatures roughly 100 °C greater than pure U$_3$Si$_2$ and approximately 80 °C lower than a pure UB$_2$ sample [85]. In addition, it was found that only UO$_2$ remained after exposing the samples to 900 °C steam, although a small amount of UB$_2$ remained in the 50wt\% UB$_2$ composite, which suggests that any silicon or boron compounds volatilized during testing or were amorphous and would not have been detected via XRD analysis. In an effort to better understand the response to steam oxidation, a U$_3$Si$_2$-50wt\% UB$_2$ composite sample was exposed to steam for 5 minutes at 465 °C and showed UO$_2$ formed as striations across the silicide, reported as likely due to distortions caused by formation of the U$_3$Si$_2$H$_2$ phase —
this ternary phase has been referenced in both modeling and experimental work by other researchers [90-92]. The researchers acknowledged the complexity of the silicide-steam reaction and conceded that a better understanding of the mechanism by which U₃Si₂ degrades under steam exposure is required. They also state the mechanism by which UB₂ improves upon the corrosion resistance of U₃Si₂ is also complex and not well understood. They postulate the mechanism which provides enhanced protection to steam degradation is not likely from interruption of the hydride phase formation as the hydride striations were observed in the composite samples. However, they suggest that surface formation of a thin protective borosilicate glass layer (which would be resistant up to its melting point of 500-600 °C) as a possible alternate mechanism [85].

An Ellingham-type plot showing the relative thermodynamic stability for the boride phases of the previously mentioned potential additives is shown in Figure C.7. Note that no data existed in the HSC database [93] for yttrium borides and the silicon boride compounds listed were not favorable (e.g. had a positive Gibb’s free energy of formation); therefore, neither are included. From this diagram, it is important to point out that Gibb’s free energy of formation for the UB₂ reaction is relatively high, suggesting that it may be difficult to find an appropriate elemental addition that will not preferentially form its boride phase and cause dissociation of the UB₂. For example, reactions for compounds such as SiB₁₄ and AlB₁₂ lie above the UB₂ reaction (having a higher Gibb’s free energy of formation) and thus are unlikely to form in a composite architecture with UB₂. Conversely, UB₂ dissociation is more likely in the presence of elemental cations of Ti, Zr, or Mo, where the formation of their respective boride phases is more thermodynamically favorable than UB₂ at all temperatures.
C.3.4 Summary of previous UB$_2$ research

This limited work highlights an area of research opportunity regarding UB$_2$ as a potential long-term (low technical readiness) ATF candidate and replacement for UO$_2$. The initial results from corrosion testing for UB$_2$ (showing a higher onset temperature as compared to pure U$_3$Si$_2$), pure UB$_2$ samples and U$_3$Si$_2$-UB$_2$ composite samples are promising. Although further oxidation and corrosion studies are necessary, even for pure UB$_2$, a similar approach to adding a secondary constituent (dopant) to UB$_2$ or additional work with UB$_2$ in other composite systems for improved corrosion resistance would fill a gap in the existing literature. As seen in Figure C.1, UB$_2$ can accommodate up to 17 vol% additive before the uranium density is below that of UO$_2$. Additional
opportunities exist for pure UB₂ and its composite systems in terms of optimization of fabrication and sintering methods which can be economically scaled up. Further studies should also be considered which investigate the use of UB₂ as a dopant with an appropriately tailored isotopic ratio of ¹⁰B/¹¹B.

C.4 Uranium monocarbide (UC)

Along with its high thermal conductivity and melting temperature, the decomposition temperature of UC is relatively high in comparison to other ATF fuels like UN (1200 °C in a nitrogen deficient atmosphere). It has been observed that UC remains relatively stable up to 2000 °C (vacuum atmosphere) with primary weight loss from elemental U [94]; therefore making it an ideal candidate for advanced high temperature reactor concepts. The binary uranium-carbon phase diagram is shown in Figure C.8 to highlight that the UC phase field increases as temperature increases from 1100 °C — although it is difficult to maintain at lower temperatures since it is a line compound. This causes challenges in stoichiometric UC fabrication due to the ease of secondary phase formation (i.e UC₂, U₂C₃) [95] and, similar to other ATF concepts, UC is unstable in oxidizing and corrosive conditions. It has been reported that UC is pyrophoric in oxygen containing environments, even at relatively low temperatures (< 230 °C) [96] and gaseous products of methane and hydrogen result when UC reacts with water [97-99]. As previously mentioned, a broad overview of the historical data for uranium carbides including physical, thermal, thermodynamic, transport, electrical, magnetic, electronic, optical, and mechanical properties, as well as general chemical behavior with other elements and compounds has been reported [14, 15]. These previous publications are not directed towards the investigating the reactions of UC with air, water, or steam for the
purposes of improving corrosion resistance. As such, the following sections are presented to compare and contrast the specifics in the available literature on UC oxidized in air, water, and steam. Section 5.4.1 discusses UC synthesis methods which is important in terms of the opportunities for creating composite architectures for the purposes of mitigating UC degradation under hydrothermal corrosion conditions. In Section 5.4.2 the available literature including the experimental specifics on oxidation and hydrothermal corrosion of UC is presented, including corroded microstructures, kinetics data, proposed oxidation and corrosion mechanisms, and oxidation onset temperatures. The use of additives or dopants in UC is briefly presented in Section 5.4.3, addressing the challenges these potential additives present in terms of thermodynamic considerations, secondary phase formation, and uranium mobility.
Figure C.8  Uranium-carbon phase diagram (25-100 at% U, 700-2700 °C) [95].

C.4.1 Synthesis methods

Like some of the other non-oxide fuels, fabrication of high purity and stoichiometric UC feedstock is challenging as inert atmospheres are required during handling and processing due to its affinity for oxygen and its pyrophoricity [9, 100]. When exposed to water or steam UC is also highly susceptible to corrosion [7, 89, 97, 101]. Synthesis techniques have mainly included the carbothermic reduction method (reaction of UO₂ with C, which is a precursor to UN formation via CTR-N [12]), which requires the use of furnaces capable of the high reaction/sintering temperatures necessary. The process then requires grinding and pelletization of the reactive carbide powders [16, 102]. Successful synthesis has been achieved through arc-melting [103] or solid-state
reactions of metallic uranium or UH₃ with carbon powder or graphite [104]; although, additional processing and powder metallurgy techniques are required to fabricate appropriate fuel geometries [16, 102]. Another synthesis route, although not common for production of monolithic UC samples, is the internal gelation technique which has been demonstrated to synthesize carbon containing uranium oxide microspheres (allowing control of carbon stoichiometry), which can then be subjected to traditional carbothermic reduction [105, 106]. It is uncertain which synthesis method, if any, is preferable for incorporation of a dopant or additive for the purposes of improving UC’s corrosion resistance. It may be more likely that any secondary constituent would be integrated into the fuel matrix during post-synthesis processes.

C.4.2 Oxidation/corrosion testing

C.4.2.1 Air oxidation of UC

The literature on the oxidation of UC in air varies in terms of testing parameters (i.e., temperature, sample configuration, and oxygen partial pressures). Many of the reviewed papers state that UC is known to readily oxidize or hydrolyze in air due to the moisture content in ambient conditions [107-109]. The work described below compares the results of UC samples in various physical configurations (single crystal, block, and powder) and under varying experimental conditions.

Testing to investigate reprocessing methods for arc-melted and cast reactive UC (with the term “reactive” to indicate aged material) showed that UC ignites in the presence of pure oxygen at approximately 275 °C and in air at approximately 350 °C. The reaction products were UO₂⁺ₓ during heating but complete oxidation results in U₃O₈ (above 375 °C), and it was reported that the reaction was difficult to control once
ignition had occurred as the heat of the reaction was sufficient to drive the reaction to completion [110]. The researchers noted that “fresh” UC oxidized more slowly, even at 500 °C [110]. Single crystal fragments of UC oxidized for 10 minutes in oxygen at 400 °C were found to have only UO₂ as a reaction product with no evidence of U, U₃O₈, U₂C₃ or UC₂ [107]. Results similar to [110] were also seen on “aged” arc-melted and sintered UC ingots oxidized at 7*10⁻² MPa oxygen partial pressure, igniting at 340 °C and 320 °C, respectively [111]. Other work describes UC single crystals exposed to relative humidity of 0%, 30%, 60%, and 95% at room temperature [109]. An initial linear fast oxidation occurred within a few hours, followed by further oxidation having a square root of exposure time dependence, which suggested a volume diffusion process [109]. Naito et al. [112] compared their work to previous oxidation studies on UC which were performed on block, powder, and single crystal UC samples at various temperatures and various oxygen partial pressures, including the aforementioned publication by Murbach [110]. A summary of the results from various studies (see Table C.3) found linear reaction rates (if the rate is listed) for all but one sample which was tested at a lower temperature range [112]. The differences in the mechanisms of oxidation, which must be considered in context of the kinetics data, were attributed to discrepancies in oxygen partial pressures and sample variances [112].
### Table C.3 Summary of oxidation studies on UC samples at various temperatures and partial pressures of oxygen (assumed to be at ~ 1 atm total pressure). Modified from Naito et al. [112].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Reaction rate</th>
<th>Sample Type</th>
<th>Temperature range (°C)</th>
<th>Oxygen partial pressure (MPa)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[107]</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Crushed block</td>
<td>260-330</td>
<td>6.66*10^{-3} to 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[111]</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Crushed ingot</td>
<td>240-500</td>
<td>6.8<em>10^{-2} and 6.6</em>10^{-3}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[110]</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Block</td>
<td>325-600</td>
<td>6.66*10^{-4} to 0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[113]</td>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>Block</td>
<td>350-1000</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[114]</td>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>Block</td>
<td>550-800</td>
<td>1.33*10^{-3} to 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[115]</td>
<td>Parabolic</td>
<td>Block</td>
<td>60-160</td>
<td>3.99*10^{-3}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[116]</td>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>Block</td>
<td>500-800</td>
<td>1.33*10^{-2} to 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[111]</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>“aged” Arc-melted and sintered ingot</td>
<td>250-400</td>
<td>7*10^{-2}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[117]</td>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>Single crystal</td>
<td>700-2025</td>
<td>1.33<em>10^{-7} to 1.33</em>10^{-9}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[118]</td>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>Single crystal</td>
<td>900-1000</td>
<td>1.33*10^{-8}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[107]</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Single crystal</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[119]</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>Powder</td>
<td>140-230</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[120]</td>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>Powder</td>
<td>300-700</td>
<td>6.66<em>10^{-4} to 1.33</em>10^{-3}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A lightly crushed arc-melted sample — tested between 260-330 °C under various oxygen partial pressures — was also reported to react slowly even at 330 °C, finding only traces of UC remaining along with a uranium oxycarbide (UO$_{3.57}$C$_{0.29}$) [107]. Another UC oxidation study on crushed ingots performed at 6.8*10^{-2} and 6.6*10^{-3} MPa partial pressures of oxygen resulted in reaction products of U$_3$O$_8$ [111]. It was noted that ignition did not occur until the oxidation had proceeded to 20% completion and the temperature reached 365 °C, although this was also noted to be likely due to a particle size effect [111]. More recently, two studies investigated the mechanism of UC oxidation in air or
oxygen for sintered UC fragments [99, 121]. No synthesis or fabrication method is listed but it is noted that the UC samples came from Commissariat à l’Energie Atomique (manufactured in 2013) and from Dounreay legacy fuel (approximately 50 years old). Samples oxidized to UO₂ then to U₃O₈ at 450-575 °C in 10-100 Pa O₂. At 450 °C in ≤ 25 Pa O₂ the product was UO₂ₓ, detailing a three-step oxidation pathway, similar to pure U oxidation, which is summarized by equations 1-3 listed below. The initial step includes oxidation of the surface of UC particles, followed by an expansion which includes crack formation and propagation which then stabilizes, suggesting the propagation has concluded [121].

\[
\begin{align*}
UC + O_2 & \rightarrow UO_2 + C & \text{Eq(1)} \\
C + O_2 & \rightarrow CO_2 & \text{Eq(2)} \\
3UO_2 + O_2 & \rightarrow U_3O_8 & \text{Eq(3)} \\
UC + \frac{7}{3}O_2 & \rightarrow \frac{1}{3}U_3O_8 + CO_2 & \text{Eq(4)}
\end{align*}
\]

The authors noted that reactions 1 and 2 are simultaneous, but reaction 3 is believed to happen only when all of the available carbon has oxidized to CO₂. They also investigated how the ignition temperature of UC (proposed reaction given in equation 4) is strongly correlated to temperature and oxygen partial pressure. The other oxidation pathway proposed was based on UC fragment samples which show the nature of the ignition reaction — namely area expansion as soon as oxygen is introduced where crack propagation and crack length correspond to an exponential law. Crack propagation then proceeds in a network fashion and fragments the oxide layer which is followed by an “explosive” reaction. A sample isothermally oxidized at 450 °C and partial pressure of 50 Pa O₂ (Figure C.9) results in the ignition of UC, which occurred within the 17 minute +
15 second scanning time frame after oxygen insertion. Another sample isothermally oxidized at 575 °C and partial pressure of 10 Pa O₂ is seen in Figure C.10a-h. These images follow the ignition progression which began within 16 minutes of oxygen insertion. There was a highly energetic oxidation pathway after the initial sample expansion and crack formation the authors attributed to UO₂ oxidizing to U₃O₈ [121]. Further oxidation work of UC at higher temperatures by Gasparrini et al. reported on the characterization of the cracking and spalled oxide; it was noted that the oxidation reaction for UC is also influenced by the nature of the adherent oxide layer (whether it is UO₂ or U₃O₈ and its thickness) which can affect the reaction rate [99]. Examinations were made via high temperature environmental scanning electron microscopy (HT-ESEM) during 10 Pa O₂ and 50 Pa of air exposure from 600-900 °C and compared to samples oxidized in air at the same temperatures in a muffle furnace [99]. Oxidation was found to occur more rapidly at 600 °C, with samples pulverizing homogeneously and forming an oxide powder. The samples oxidized at 700 °C or 800 °C only pulverized around the edges and freshly cracked surfaces due to the denser nature of the resulting oxide layer, slowing the oxidation reaction. The authors reported that the final reaction product for the furnace samples was U₃O₈, while for the HT-SEM samples it was UO₂ or UO₂+x which they attributed to the lower oxygen partial pressure [99].
Thermogravimetric analysis of UC powders (produced by arc-melting of elemental uranium and carbon) in a dry air flow rate of 2 L/hr showed an initial onset of
oxidation at 140 °C, with another exothermic reaction at approximately 175 °C, and a major exothermic reaction peak occurring at 202.3 °C corresponding to an ignition event [122]. It was noted that there remained some unreacted UC (up to 275 °C), while reaction products were an oxygen saturated oxycarbide solid solution, UO₂, and U₃O₈ was the final oxidation product. Ignition only occurred after the initial UO₂ layer reached a critical thickness and cracked allowing fresh surfaces for rapid oxygen ingress [122].

UC powders obtained from carbothermic reduction were examined in isothermal conditions ranging from 400-1400 °C in various oxygen partial pressures, also resulting in oxidation products of sub-stoichiometric UC, UO₂, U₃O₈, as well as uranium oxycarbides [112]. Reported oxidation rates were linear for all cases in the initial stages of oxidation up to 800 °C (up to approximately 10% mass gain). The authors suggest that the surface reaction should be proportional to the surface area, and as the reaction is linear in this initial regime (~ 10%), the reaction is likely controlled by surface processes. The formation of UO₂ (weight increase of 8.0%) results in free carbon which reacts simultaneously with oxygen to form carbon monoxide, which is thought to be the rate limiting mechanism. The results (shown for UC powder in 1.1 kPa oxygen partial pressure in Figure C.11) show that after this initial stage, the reaction rates transition to parabolic behavior until the final reaction product, U₃O₈, is formed, resulting in a plateau in the mass gain (at 12.3% mass increase), which does not occur until all the free carbon is consumed [112]. These reaction products are similar to those reported UC powder oxidation at 140-230 °C in oxygen (partial pressure not listed) [119].
In addition to the previously discussed work, the oxidation reaction of UC microspheres (prepared by an internal gelation process) has been reported. Oxidation of UC under various partial pressures of oxygen (1-30 kPa), different heating rates (1-10 °C/min), and various sample weights (12-200 mg) influenced the oxidation of bulk UC microspheres [106]. The authors found that the onset of oxidation occurred at 261 °C in 1 kPa O$_2$ partial pressure, 200 °C in 20 kPa O$_2$ partial pressure, and 217 °C in 30 kPa O$_2$ partial pressure. The reaction completion temperature increased as heating rates and sample sizes increased [106]. Similar to the above studies, reaction products were an
intermediate UO₂ with the final product being U₃O₈. They also noted all the oxide products contained free carbon but the amount of carbon decreased with increasing oxygen partial pressures [106]. Pyrophoricity of UC powders (fabricated through arc-melting of uranium metal with graphite) in dry synthetic air was examined during DSC and TGA ramp testing from 170-500 °C. The ignition temperatures and reaction products are summarized in Table C.4 [100]. Tests were interrupted at various temperatures (denoted as the “shut down temperature” in Table C.4) in order to identify any intermediate phases via XRD analysis. The authors attributed the difference in ignition temperatures of the samples to the differences in the crucible geometries between the DSC (low-walled and wide opening) and TGA (high-wall and narrow opening) instruments used in testing with the DSC crucible configuration being more favorable for oxygen introduction [100].
Table C.4 Ignition temperatures and reaction products from ramp tests of UC powders oxidized in synthetic air from DSC and TGA testing. Modified from Berthinier et al. [100].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shut down temperature [°C]</th>
<th>Ignition temperature [°C]</th>
<th>Phases identified via XRD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DSC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>195</td>
<td>UC, U3O8, UO2+x, and U3O7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>U3O8, UO2+x, U3O7, and possibly residual UC at the core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>U3O8, UO2+x, and U3O7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>U3O8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>223</td>
<td>U3O8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TGA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>UC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>UC, UO2+x, and U3O7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>380</td>
<td>237</td>
<td>UO2+x, U3O7, and U3O8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>U3O8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>252</td>
<td>U3O8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Isothermal TGA studies were also performed on crushed arc-melted UC at oxygen partial pressures of 3 kPa in a 97% N2-3%O2 gas mixture and 21.3 kPa O2 partial pressure in synthetic air at 100-235 °C finding only UC and UO2 as an oxidation products per XRD analysis [96]. The authors noted that additional intermediate phases (C, U3O7, U4O9, U3O8) would be expected as was observed in previous investigations [100, 112, 119, 122]). The absence of these intermediate phases was attributed to the oxygen partial pressures used in this study being higher than the equilibrium thermodynamic oxygen partial pressures imposed by those phases, they were amorphous, or they were below the detection limit of the XRD system used [100]. Electron micrographs of the powders
oxidized in 21.3 kPa O₂ in synthetic air are shown in Figure C.11a-c. The morphology of
the grains in the sample oxidized at 121.8 °C for 20 hours retained a similar appearance
to that of the freshly milled UC powders (Figure C.11a) and the conversion to UO₂ + C
was only 13%. The sample tested at 204 °C (Figure C.11b) was noted to be at nearly
94% conversion and resulted in grain fracturing and crack formation in the oxide layers
(denoted by the black arrow in Figure C.11b and c). The sample tested at 234.6 °C
(Figure C.11c) was reported to be at 97% conversion with all particles being fractured.
This fracturing and fragmentation is caused by the stress induced from the oxide growth
and the volumetric expansion occurring during conversion to UO₂ containing C [96].

An additional publication on the oxidation of “fine” UC powder in dry oxygen
and CO₂ offers an alternate proposed reaction pathway [108]. Accordingly, the authors
suggest that the following product formations occur during the oxidation of UC in
oxygen and CO₂ during a non-isothermal test up to 750 °C [108]:

\[
In \text{ oxygen} \quad UC \rightarrow UO_3 + C \rightarrow UO_3 \cdot xCO_2 \rightarrow aUO_3 \rightarrow U_3O_8 \quad \text{Eq}(5)
\]

\[
In \text{ CO}_2 \quad UC \rightarrow UO_2 + C \rightarrow UO_2 \cdot xCO_2 \rightarrow UO_2 \rightarrow UO_2+y \quad \text{Eq}(6)
\]

Here, the oxidation in CO₂ more closely matches the other reported results for UC
in air/oxygen, while the oxidation reaction by Van Tets [108] suggests formation of non-
stoichiometric carbonates (UO$_3$·xCO$_2$), not UO$_2$; likely due to the higher temperatures investigated. However, it should be noted that the previous studies for UC powder show that U$_3$O$_8$ should be the terminal reaction product at 750 °C [96, 100, 112, 119, 122]. The author indicated that the O/U ratios were determined via a TGA reduction method and reaction products were identified using examination of infrared absorption spectrum. No information was provided on the synthesis or fabrication of the UC powder used in these experiments and it was noted that very small powder sample sizes (0.05 mg) were heated in cyclohexane and benzene slurries prior to the introduction of oxygen or CO$_2$ to avoid any oxidation of the powders during experimental loading. Therefore, it is difficult to directly compare the oxidation results of this literature with those previously discussed. The consensus from the literature on UC oxidation, despite variations in fabrication methods, sample configuration, and testing parameters, is that the UC oxidation reaction shown in equations 1-4 are generally observed (except for the Van Tets study [108]). There is also a general agreement that the oxidation onset temperature is between 200-250 °C and reaction products include UC$_{1-x}$O$_x$, UO$_2$, U$_3$O$_7$, U$_4$O$_9$, and U$_3$O$_8$.

**C.4.2.2 Water corrosion of UC**

The uranium carbide compositions investigated in the open literature have ranged from hypo-/hyperstoichiometric UC [101], U$_2$C$_3$ [123], to UC$_2$ [123, 124]. The gas cooled/graphite moderated and water cooled/water moderated reactor types were proved viable in the early 1950’s and pursued over the previously mentioned organic-cooled concepts. Most of the data that exists on water/steam corrosion for UC dates back to the 1950’s through the 1970’s. It may be that interest in UC for reactors at the time was not investigated further due to the abandonment of the organic-cooled reactor concept and the
successes of UO$_2$. It also is likely that due to UC’s reported poor oxidation and hydrothermal corrosion behavior, extensive and more recent investigations on the hydrothermal corrosion of UC does not exist in the open literature. A thorough review of the hydrolysis of lanthanide and actinide carbides was performed in 1974 which summarized the state of the literature at the time; some of which are discussed in further detail below [125]. The consensus was that the early studies (prior to 1950) [126-128] of the reaction of uranium carbides with water was that the samples used, as well as the reaction products, were not well characterized and thus little consideration was given to them [125].

The investigations that have studied the effects hydrothermal corrosion of UC report similar results [89, 97, 101, 110, 123, 124, 129-134]. UC and UC$_2$ monoliths (fabricated from arc-melted powder which was subsequently vacuum sintered) were tested in boiling water at atmospheric pressure for 1 hour [89]. It was noted that the disintegration of both samples was so rapid that it was not possible to determine which sample was more stable. The disintegrated material from both samples also oxidized rapidly after testing [89]. In another study while also investigating air oxidation, the degradation of UC in 20 mmHg water vapor was reported. Accordingly, the authors reported a mass gain rate of 0.05 mg/min-g at 400 °C, which rose to 0.44 mg/min-g at 460 °C [110]. Another sample heated to 600 °C initially gained mass quickly at 1.81 mg/min-g but then slowed to 0.17 mg/min-g, which was attributed to the second sample having approximately half the amount of initial material (as compared to the first sample) available for oxidation [110]. Gaseous products of the hydrolysis of arc-melted UC in 25-99 °C water were analyzed to find primarily CH$_4$ and H$_2$; which follows the UC-water
reactions in equations 7-10 listed below and is in good agreement with other studies
examining gaseous reaction products from UC reaction with water [98, 101, 123, 132-
135]. Others looked at hydrothermal corrosion of UC in water vapor from 53-164 °C and
at 80 °C in H₂SO₄, and similar results to those found in the hydrolysis experiments were
observed [97].

The UC-water reaction primarily proceeds as follows [97]:

\[ UC + 2H₂O \rightarrow UO₂ + CH₄ \] \hspace{1cm} Eq(7)

\[ UC + 2H₂O \rightarrow UO₂ + H₂ + Higher \ hydrocarbons \] \hspace{1cm} Eq(8)

\[ UC + 2H₂O \rightarrow UO₂ + 2H₂ + C \] \hspace{1cm} Eq(9)

\[ U_(excess) + 2H₂O \rightarrow UO₂ + 2H₂ \] \hspace{1cm} Eq(10)

In general, the investigators found that methane (CH₄) was the primary byproduct
during testing and hydrogen (H₂) was the secondary while all the UC converted to UO₂
[136]. Both unirradiated and irradiated UC were examined in steam from 150-2500 °C
and similarly reported that fresh UC fuel was more reactive at lower temperatures, while
the irradiated fuel was less reactive up to 700 °C [137]. This corresponds to other work
on neutron irradiated UC [138]. This is an important result due to the implications this
could have on the behavior of fresh UC fuel that may be exposed to reactor coolant. The
authors noted that at temperatures of 1400-2500 °C, the hydrolysis was much faster than
at lower temperatures. This was explained by the change in the rate-limiting process,
where at temperatures below 150 °C the reaction is limited by the steam decomposition
on the sample surface into OH⁻ and H⁺ ions, whereas the higher temperature reactions are
controlled by diffusion of the steam through the adherent oxide [137]. The authors
exposed the surface of a UC sample to steam at atmospheric pressure (flowed at the equivalent of 1-2 cm$^3$ of H$_2$O/minute for an unspecified amount of time) at 2500 °C. The authors describe the corroded microstructure as a multi-layered reaction product where the outer layer (formed in later stages of the hydrolysis in steam) as UO$_2$, an inner layer of UO$_2$ + C, and an inner region characterized as the unreacted molten interior [137]. The differences in reaction rates between the fresh and irradiated UC at lower temperatures was attributed to the formation of waxy, high molecular weight hydrocarbons. At higher temperatures these hydrocarbons oxidize to CO and CO$_2$ [137]. A compilation of the corrosion rates for the samples used in the above study are listed in Table C.5. It was noted these values were of limited quantitative validity due to the uncertainty in the actual surface area which changed rapidly [137]. These authors also noted another relevant study which found a parabolic reaction rate (no quantitative value for the rate was listed) of this secondary inner layer during UC corrosion in steam at 1000-1200 °C on a block sample at a partial pressure of oxygen of 3.13 kPa [129].
Table C.5  Corrosion rates in steam of unirradiated and irradiated UC at various temperatures. Modified from Dyck and Taylor [137].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temperature (°C)</th>
<th>UC (unirradiated)</th>
<th>UC (irradiated - 81 MWh/kg)</th>
<th>UC (irradiated 400 MWh/kg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>550-1200</td>
<td>0.4-8</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>130-210</td>
<td>~2</td>
<td>~1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>~12</td>
<td>2-8</td>
<td>~2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>40-100</td>
<td>40-90</td>
<td>140-210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>270-440</td>
<td>55-150</td>
<td>1900-5800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td>~7000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>~9500</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600</td>
<td>13,000-15,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11,000-15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>23,000-27,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>30,000-42,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2100</td>
<td>~57,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td>53,000-63,000</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The lack of extensive oxidation and hydrothermal corrosion testing on UC remains a gap in the open literature and an area of opportunity for research if UC is to be considered for use in water-cooled or advanced reactor concepts with a steam secondary cycle. Even if UC is not furthered as a candidate for future water-cooled use, its oxidation and corrosion behavior is important in terms of transportation and storage conditions should it remain an option for advanced reactor use.
C.4.3 Additives or dopants to UC

To the best of the authors knowledge, investigations associated with the addition of additives or dopants to UC for the purposes of improving corrosion behavior are extremely limited. A published patent discusses improving the hydrolysis of UC by the addition of a uranium silicide (U₃Si₂ or USi₂), which the inventors state not only acts as a sintering aid, but precipitates upon cooling forming an adherent silicide layer completely enveloping the carbide [139]. They report that a compact of UC + (9.1-18.25wt%)U₃Si₂ compact survived a 4-hour immersion in boiling water, which is better than previously reported for pure UC in boiling water [89]. It is difficult to compare these results to the behavior of pure U₃Si₂ as this test was shorter and at a lower temperature than reported U₃Si₂ water/steam corrosion experiments [13]. It should be noted that the specifics on the composition and sintering parameters for the sample that survived this corrosion testing is unclear [140]. Other studies have been conducted on coatings, sintering aids, and dopant additions to UC for purposes other than hindering corrosion behavior. Advanced high temperature reactor concepts have considered both ZrC and SiC coatings [141-143] as fission product diffusion barriers for TRISO fuel, but not for monolithic UC, as well as for the purposes of gettering oxygen or as an inert matrix material. Other uranium bearing alloys (UAÎ₂, UBÎ_{13}), as well as the aforementioned U₃Si₂, have been investigated as sintering aids to UC consolidation; all of which could be eliminated from the matrix with further processing during fabrication so as to not affect fuel performance [139, 140].

Other sintering aids for UC reported in literature include Fe, Cu [144], and Ni [144-146], where the studies involving nickel reported secondary phase formations. Similarly, additions of Mo, Nb, Rh, W, Y, [147] and Zr [148, 149] were used to investigate ternary
phase relationships with UC. Interest in mixed carbides for fast breeder reactors prompted a thermodynamic assessment of ternary systems for uranium carbides, plutonium carbides, and mixed carbide systems (U$_{1-x}$Pu$_x$)C (0 < x < 0.2) which included alkali and alkaline earth metals, transition metals including the lanthanides and actinides, and metals and non-metals of the B groups [150]. Dopants to UC have also been used to observe the effect they have on U self-diffusion in UC [151-154] as uranium mobility can affect creep, grain growth, fuel restructuring and actinide redistribution, important factors for any nuclear fuel, not just ATFs [151].

Interestingly, an assumption of impurity dopants in UC forming their respective metal monocarbide is assumed. This is thermodynamically predicted for many potential additives in UC. As seen in the Ellingham-type plot for carbide formation, several of the potential dopants or additives into UC would preferentially form their respective carbide phase over the UC reaction, which may result in UC dissociation and the subsequent formation of an undesirable liquid uranium phase at higher temperatures (Figure C.13). Nickel carbide was not included in the figure as it is not thermodynamically predicted as a spontaneous reaction (having a positive change in the Gibbs free energy).
C.4.4 Summary of UC

Although the literature suggests that UC has a higher propensity for oxidation and corrosion than other high uranium density fuels examined in previous publications [12, 13], a systematic investigation using modern techniques and equipment to provide an accurate comparison is warranted. Further screening experiments, either with pressurized water or steam, which correlate to the most relevant atmospheric conditions for assessing the oxidation/hydrolysis of potential ATF candidates remain an area of exploration for UC. Fabrication and corrosion testing of UC composites would fill a gap in the literature.
as the ability to create UC composites that do not contain unwanted secondary phases remains elusive — and no peer-reviewed literature has been presented which addresses UC composites for improved hydrothermal corrosion resistance.

**C.5 Summary of the review of high density fuels for water cooled reactors**

The challenges to ready any of the high uranium density fuels reviewed for replacements to the benchmark UO₂ fuel for use in LWRs include fabrication and oxidation performance. Significant and continued research on materials development to improve corrosion resistance is necessary to move these fuels forward for performance to match or exceed that of UO₂. As a summary of available literature, Figure C.14 shows a collection of the onsets of oxidation in air, oxygen, and steam for the UB₂ and UC high density fuel samples from the reviewed literature. The air/oxygen tested samples are shown in solid blue (UC) and solid red (UB₂). The references for the onset of UC oxidation [106, 122] show that UC has a lower onset than UO₂. Only one UB₂ sample has been tested for air oxidation also exhibiting a lower onset temperature than UO₂ [89]. UO₂ was shown to sustain in the steam environment at 1000 °C with a mass gain of less than 0.1% [155] and therefore the onset would be over 1000 °C. Onset temperatures of the high density fuel samples tested in water/steam are denoted by the blue and red hash pattern for UC and UB₂ samples, respectively (Figure C.14), showing onsets far below 1000 °C. Only two onset temperatures for UB₂ in steam were reported: The pure UB₂ sample at 629 °C is currently the highest onset temperature for all steam tested high density samples [85]. The reviewed literature for UC mainly discusses the reaction rates, products formed, and reaction mechanisms in water vapor which contained various stoichiometry but very little data exists on the oxidation (or ignition) onset temperatures.
However, during air oxidation studies, Murbach also investigated the oxidation of UC in water vapor indicating a mass gain at 460 °C [110]. UC is still likely to find promise as a high temperature reactor fuel, notably for proposed small modular reactor types or fast breeder reactors [14]; however, its known pyrophoricity and production of flammable gases under low temperature oxidation and hydrolysis mean that issues with safety and security still exist in terms of synthesis, reprocessing, transport, and storage. The experiments vary in several ways: differences in testing environments (i.e. different O₂ partial pressures used during oxidation), sample fabrication methods, and different additives and amounts of additive. Due to the limited dataset, a determination cannot be made as to whether or not these fuels could outperform UO₂ in hydrothermal corrosion conditions. Another important consideration is the influence of irradiation effects on corrosion behavior, and testing exposure to radiolytic conditions for ATF concepts remains a gap in the open literature.
C.6 Research Needs

As outlined from the above literature, further work is needed to identify a suitable additive, dopant, or composite architecture to high uranium density fuels which will protect the fuel matrix from degradation in oxidative or corrosive conditions typical of coolant ingress. Additional work to investigate water or steam corrosion of the fuels in conditions that more closely mirrors LWR coolant chemistry should be completed. Identifying a synthesis and fabrication route that is not only scalable and economical, but...
that achieves high densification, and can incorporate possible dopants without unwanted secondary phases, is also an area which needs further exploration. How these high uranium density fuels oxidation and corrosion behavior is affected by irradiation and fission product formation is also an area for further exploration as fresh fuel is less likely to be exposed to reactor coolant. As noted above, irradiated UC exhibited superior oxidation performance over fresh fuel whereas many of the experiments discussed used as-sintered/as-cast/as-fabricated samples for corrosion testing. The behavior of as-processed fuel is also important to note, and processes that fresh fuel pellets typically undergo (grinding, annealing, etc.) may also affect their corrosion behavior.

The literature also suggests that due to the higher reactivity of UC (as compared to the other high-uranium density fuels) it may be unlikely that it will be pursued as a LWR fuel. Given the extremely limited literature on UB₂, many research opportunities remain for it not only as a stand-alone high uranium density fuel, but also for incorporation as an additive for various purposes (i.e. higher thermal conductivity and corrosion resistance). Another area for research is to investigate how other traditionally used burnable absorbers (Gd₂O₃, Er₂O₃, and B₄C) [156] affect the corrosion behavior of any of the aforementioned high uranium density fuels (UN, U₃Si₂, and UC).

The benefits gained from resolving this complex research problem remains high when viewed from a safety, economical, and non-proliferation standpoint. The ability to achieve extended burn-up of LWR fuel due to the increased metal atom loading of these high uranium density fuels provides many benefits [1-6]. Economic advantages come through fewer refueling outages and fuel cycle costs, as well as a decrease in the amount of discharged spent fuel, which has implications for safety and non-proliferation [6]. The
additional safety margins provided with the use of these ATF candidates, as compared to UO₂, by their increased thermal conductivity is another driving factor to solve the challenges these fuels present in regard to oxidation performance. The thermal transport benefits of these fuels such as reduced fuel centerline temperatures, increased power to melt margins, and improved rate of heat transfer to advanced cladding materials should result in less fuel failures and provide more efficient reactor operations, both of which impact plant economics and safety.

Acknowledgements

Work at the collaborating institutions, including Westinghouse Electric Company, was supported by the U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Nuclear Energy under DOE Idaho Operations Office Contract DE-NE0008824 funding opportunity. Accordingly, the U.S. Government retains and the publisher, by accepting the article for publication, acknowledges that the U.S. Government retains a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, worldwide license to publish or reproduce the published form of this manuscript or allow others to do so, for U.S. Government purposes. Additional funding for student and faculty support was provided by the U.S. NRC Grant number 31310018M0046 and NNSA MSIPP CONNECT program, Grant Number DE-NA0003948. All work performed at Idaho National Laboratory was conducted under the prime contract: DE-AC07–05ID14517.

This information was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an agency of the U.S. Government. Neither the U.S. Government nor any agency thereof, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any information,
apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights. References herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise, does not necessarily constitute or imply its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the U.S. Government or any agency thereof. The views and opinions of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or reflect those of the U.S. Government or any agency thereof.

References


[82] D. Frazer, B. Maiorov, U. Carvajal-Nuñez, J. Evans, E. Kardoulaki, J. Dunwoody, T.A. Saleh, J.T. White, High temperature mechanical properties of fluorite crystal structured materials (CeO₂, ThO₂, and UO₂) and advanced accident tolerant fuels (U₃Si₂, UN, and UB₂), Journal of Nuclear Materials (2021) 153035.


[116] B. Herrmann, F.-J. Herrmann, Oxidation of uranium monocarbide in dry or moist oxygen, CEA Grenoble, 1968.


APPENDIX D: SUPPLEMENTARY FILE FOR CHAPTER FOUR: INVESTIGATING GRAIN GROWTH OF CONVENTIONALLY SINTERED URANIUM MONONITRIDE

This document is pending journal submission along with the original manuscript.
D.1 Grain size statistics

A compilation of histograms grouped by sintering temperature for the samples in this study (1850-2000 °C) is shown in Figure D.S1 – Figure D.S4. None of the sample sets exhibit true Gaussian distribution, the closest being those for the 1850/5, 1850/15, 1900/5, 1900/15, and 1950/15 samples. The remainder are all positively skewed with the largest number of occurrences in the lower values. The average grain size and the number of grains analyzed are also noted on each plot with the exception of the 1950/25 sample. The 1950/25 sample underwent abnormal grain growth so the grains analyzed were only those around the perimeter of the sample.

Figure D.S1  Histograms depicting the grain size distribution of the 1850 °C sintered samples with counts showing on the left y-axis and the cumulative percentage line corresponding to the right y-axis.

Figure D.S2  Histograms depicting the grain size distribution of the 1900 °C sintered samples with counts showing on the left y-axis and the cumulative percentage line corresponding to the right y-axis.
Figure D.S3  Histograms depicting the grain size distribution of the 1950 °C sintered samples with counts showing on the left y-axis and the cumulative percentage line corresponding to the right y-axis.

Figure D.S4  Histograms depicting the grain size distribution of the 2000 °C sintered samples with counts showing on the left y-axis and the cumulative percentage line corresponding to the right y-axis.

D.2 Abnormal grain growth in 1950/25

As previously mentioned, sample 1950/25 was found to have undergone abnormal grain growth during the sintering process. The fabrication and sintering process used for this sample was the same as employed for all other samples and none of the other samples exhibited this exaggerated grain growth behavior. A stitched montage optical image of the cross-section of the 1950/25 sample is seen in Figure D.S5A. The AGG is apparent from the existence of three large grains in the middle of the pellet surrounded by increasingly smaller grains near the pellet perimeter. The inset is to identify the location where the EBSD inverse pole figure map, (Figure D.S5B) was taken from. No preferential orientation appears to be present in the larger grains. Literature on the factors
leading to exaggerated grain growth (also referred to as secondary recrystallization) state that a wide distribution of grain sizes in the starting material can prompt abnormal grain growth since it is more likely that at least one grain is much larger than the average [1-3]. Another condition leading to AGG is when a mobile secondary phase (being either an impurity or porosity) is present that inhibits continuous grain growth in the matrix [2]. As grain growth occurs, pores can become isolated from the grain boundaries, which not only diminishes densification, but can increase the grain boundary mobility allowing growth at the expense of neighboring grains [3-5]. As mentioned in section 3.3, the pore size increased with sintering time for the 1950 °C sintered samples. As one grain is consumed, pores that were isolated from the grain boundaries can coarsen during extended sintering [6]. Exaggerated grain growth (also > 1 mm diameter) has been reported for UN under specific conditions [7]. The sintering parameters were only noted as 1900 °C for 24 hours under a partial pressure of nitrogen equal to 1.2 *10^-8 MPa, but also stated that the results were not reproducible and no other specifics were available as the original reference could not be obtained [7]. It may be that a combination of the wide grain size distribution in the starting materials coupled with the possibility of an unintended agglomeration of particles (due to an unknown anomaly during pellet fabrication) leading to inhomogeneity in the starting pore distribution could have led to the AGG seen in this sample. It is also possible that because the milled powder used for this pellet fabrication was not used within a few days of milling, that contamination from the glovebox atmosphere after “aging” resulted in unwanted oxygen impurities. A more detailed investigation into the cause of this AGG is warranted but outside the scope of this study.
Figure D.S5  A) Stitched optical image montage of the cross-sectional area for the 1950/25 sample showing the exaggerated grain growth of the very large (> 1 mm) grains in the middle of the sample surrounded by increasingly smaller grains towards the sample edge, black square inset represents area from where the EBSD mapping occurred; B) EBSD inverse pole map of the inset area from A).

References


APPENDIX E: SUPPLEMENTARY FILE FOR CHAPTER FIVE: ENHANCING THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY OF UO₂ WITH THE ADDITION OF UB₂ VIA CONVENTIONAL SINTERING TECHNIQUES

This document has been published online with the Journal of Nuclear Materials along with the original manuscript.
Figure E.S1  a) Backscatter electron (BSE) image of the microstructure for the 4-hour sintered sample after undergoing laser flash analysis to 1273 K, and b) BSE image showing mapped area for EDS along with elemental mapping of the uranium, oxygen (darker grey), and boron (lighter gray) phases. Essentially no difference in the microstructure is observed after thermal property characterization.

Figure E.S2  a) Backscatter electron (BSE) image of the microstructure for the 8-hour sintered sample after undergoing laser flash analysis to 1273 K, and b) higher magnification BSE image along with EDS elemental mapping of the uranium, oxygen (darker grey), and boron (lighter gray) phases. Essentially no difference in the microstructure is observed after thermal property characterization.
Figure E.S3  a) XRD pattern for the 8-hour as-sintered sample as displayed in the HighScore+ software indicating the calculated pattern fit and showing the phase markers for the UO₂ (blue), UB₂ (green), and NIST SRM LaB₆ (gray), and b) the residue and peak list from the calculated fit, the weighted R was 6.1 and the goodness of fit was 18.5.
Figure E.S4  a) XRD pattern for the UO$_2$-10wt% UB$_2$ mixed-powder sample as displayed in the HighScore+ software indicating the calculated pattern fit and showing the phase markers for the oxide phases UO$_2$ (blue) and UB$_2$ (green), and b) the residue and peak list from the calculated fit, the weighted R was 1.7 and the goodness of fit was 1.8. The calculated phase fraction for the boride phase at almost 13wt% is attributed to sampling of the powder for characterization and an overestimation in the quantitative results from the amorphous nature of the vacuum grease used for sample encapsulation.
Figure E.S5  SEM micrograph of the same as-sintered 8-hour UO₂-10wt% UB₂ sample (seen in Figure 4a in the main manuscript after polishing via focused ion beam. This same cross-sectional surface exhibits a smaller amount of porosity (in line with the 96% TD) than what was achieved through the mechanical polish, confirming much of the porosity seen in the Figure in 4a came from pullout during sample preparation.